

# 7

Kindergarten

**Skills 7** | Teacher Guide

Kindergarten

---

# **Skills 7**

---

**Teacher Guide**

© 2026 Amplify Education, Inc. and its licensors  
[www.amplify.com](http://www.amplify.com)

© 2015 The Core Knowledge Foundation and its licensors  
[www.coreknowledge.org](http://www.coreknowledge.org)

ISBN 979-8-89180-881-2

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons  
Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike  
4.0 International License.

You are free:  
to Share—to copy, distribute, and transmit the work  
to Remix—to adapt the work

**Under the following conditions:**

**Attribution**—You must attribute any adaptations of the work in the following manner:

*This work is based on original works of Amplify Education, Inc. (amplify.com) and the Core Knowledge Foundation (coreknowledge.org) made available under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 4.0 International License.*

<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/4.0/>

**Noncommercial**—You may not use this work for commercial purposes. Contact [help@amplify.com](mailto:help@amplify.com) for questions and permissions.

**Share Alike**—If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license to this one by including the attribution language above.

Trademarks and trade names are shown in this book strictly for illustrative and educational purposes and are the property of their respective owners. References herein should not be regarded as affecting the validity of said trademarks and trade names.

Printed in the USA  
01 XXX 2024

# Contents

**Introduction** 1

**Lesson 1 Basic Code: Introduce /ch/ › ‘ch’** 8

**Foundational Skills** (60 min.)

- Warm-Up:
  - Oral Segmenting
  - Sound/Spelling Review
- Introduce the Sound /ch/
- Introduce the Spelling /ch/ › ‘ch’
- Differentiated Instruction

**Lesson 2 Basic Code: Introduce /sh/ › ‘sh’** 22

**Foundational Skills** (60 min.)

- Warm-Up:
  - Oral Segmenting
  - Sound/Spelling Review
- Introduce the Sound /sh/
- Introduce the Spelling /sh/ › ‘sh’
- Student Chaining

**Lesson 3 Tricky Word: Introduce Down** 34

**Foundational Skills** (60 min.)

- Warm-Up:
  - Oral Segmenting
  - Sound/Spelling Review
- Introduce Tricky Word: *Down*
- Reading Practice: Wiggle Cards
- Differentiated Instruction

**Lesson 4 Basic Code: Introduce /th/ › ‘th’** 47

**Foundational Skills** (60 min.)

- Warm-Up:
  - Oral Segmenting
  - Sound/Spelling Review
- Introduce the Sound /th/
- Introduce the Spelling /th/ › ‘th’
- Student Chaining

## Lesson 5 Basic Code: Introduce /th/ › ‘th’

58

### Foundational Skills (60 min.)

- Warm-Up:
  - Oral Segmenting
  - Sound/Spelling Review
- Introduce the Sound /th/
- Introduce the Spelling /th/ › ‘th’
- Differentiated Instruction

## Lesson 6 Basic Code: Review /ch/ › ‘ch’, /sh/ › ‘sh’, /th/ › ‘th’, and /th/ › ‘th’

70

### Foundational Skills (60 min.)

- Warm-Up:
  - Oral Segmenting
  - Sound/Spelling Review
- Spelling Hopscotch
- Chain and Copy
- Differentiated Instruction

## Lesson 7 Basic Code: Introduce /qu/ › ‘qu’

80

### Foundational Skills (60 min.)

- Warm-Up:
  - Letter Names
  - Sound/Spelling Review
- Introduce the Sound /qu/
- Introduce the Spelling /qu/ › ‘qu’
- Student Chaining

## Lesson 8 Basic Code: Introduce /ng/ › ‘ng’

89

### Foundational Skills (60 min.)

- Warm-Up: Sound/Spelling Review
- Introduce the Sound /ng/
- Introduce the Spelling /ng/ › ‘ng’
- Minimal Pairs
- Differentiated Instruction

## Lesson 9 Tricky Word: Introduce Out

100

### Foundational Skills (45 min.)

- Warm-Up:
  - Oral Segmenting
  - Sound/Spelling Review
- Introduce Tricky Word: *Out*
- Practice: How Many Sounds?

### Reading (15 min.)

- Introduce the Reader and Story
- Teacher Demonstration: Read “Seth”

## Lesson 10 Basic Code: Review Single-Syllable, Short-Vowel Words

115

### Foundational Skills (25 min.)

- Warm-Up:
  - Oral Segmenting
  - Sound/Spelling Review
- Dictation Identification

### Reading (35 min.)

- Introduce the Story
- Teacher Demonstration: Read "Seth's Mom"
- Read "Seth's Mom"

## Lesson 11 Tricky Word/Student Assessment: Introduce Of

125

### Foundational Skills (30 min.)

- Warm-Up:
  - Oral Segmenting
  - Sound/Spelling Review
- Reading Assessment (Part 1)
- Introduce Tricky Word: *Of*

### Reading (30 min.)

- Introduce the Story
- Teacher Demonstration: Read "Seth's Dad"
- Read "Seth's Dad"

## Lesson 12 Student Performance Assessment

140

### Foundational Skills (40 min.)

- Warm-Up:
  - Oral Segmenting
  - Sound/Spelling Review
- Teacher Chaining
- Word Box
- Reading Assessment (Part 2)

### Reading (20 min.)

- Reread "Seth's Dad"

## Lesson 13 Basic Code: Review Single-Syllable, Short-Vowel Words

149

### Foundational Skills (25 min.)

- Warm-Up: Oral Segmenting
- Large Card Chaining

### Reading (35 min.)

- Introduce the Story
- Teacher Demonstration: Read "Sal's Fish Shop"
- Read "Sal's Fish Shop"

## Lesson 14 Student Performance Assessment

159

### Foundational Skills (25 min.)

- Warm-Up:
  - Oral Segmenting
  - Sound/Spelling Review
- Label the Picture

### Reading (35 min.)

- Introduce the Story
- Teacher Demonstration: Read "Lunch"
- Read "Lunch"

## Lesson 15 Student Performance Assessment

169

### Foundational Skills (40 min.)

- Warm-Up:
  - Oral Segmenting
  - Sound/Spelling Review
- Practice:
  - Tap and Spell
  - Circle Spelling
- Reading Assessment (Part 2)

### Reading (20 min.)

- Reread "Lunch"

## Lesson 16 Student Performance Assessment

178

### Foundational Skills (25 min.)

- Warm-Up: Oral Segmenting
- Practice:
  - Wiggle Cards
  - Circle the Word
- Reading Assessment (Part 2)

### Reading (35 min.)

- Introduce the Story
- Teacher Demonstration: Read "Seth's Finch"
- Read "Seth's Finch"

## Lesson 17 Tricky Words: Review Down, Out, Of

188

### Foundational Skills (40 min.)

- Warm-Up:
  - Oral Segmenting
  - Sound/Spelling Review
- Review Tricky Words: *Up/Down, In/Out, Of*
- Word Reading Sprints
- Reading Assessment (Part 2)

### Reading (20 min.)

- Reread "Seth's Finch"

## Pausing Point (2 or 3 days)

198

## Teacher Resources

221

# Introduction

In this unit, six more consonant sounds and the most common spelling for each sound are introduced:

- /ch/ spelled 'ch' as in *chin*
- /sh/ spelled 'sh' as in *shop*
- /th/ (unvoiced) spelled 'th' as in *thin*
- /th/ (voiced) spelled 'th' as in *them*
- /qu/ spelled 'qu' as in *quit*
- /ng/ spelled 'ng' as in *sing*

The six sounds presented in Unit 7 differ from the sounds studied up to this point because all six are generally written with two letters instead of one. English has more than forty sounds and only twenty-six letters. The people who began transcribing English long ago solved this imbalance by using multiletter combinations to represent some sounds.

---

## DIGRAPHS AND CLUSTERS

**Note:** In Lesson 1 an explanation of the origin of digraphs in the English language is provided. It has been written using child-friendly wording as an optional enrichment feature.

When two letters stand for one sound, those letters are referred to, collectively, as a digraph. Students do not need to learn this term, and you may prefer to avoid it during instruction. You may also describe a digraph as a “letter team,” in which two letters work together to stand for one sound.

It is important for students to understand the concept of digraphs. Digraphs should not be confused with consonant clusters. A consonant digraph is a set of two letters that, jointly, stand for one consonant sound. A consonant cluster is a set of two or more letters that stand for two or more consonant sounds. Here are some examples.

- The word *clip* begins with a consonant cluster; the letters 'c' and 'l' stand for two separate sounds.
- The word *ship* begins with a consonant sound written with a digraph. The letters 's' and 'h' are working together as a digraph (or letter team) to stand for one sound.
- The word *desk* ends with a consonant cluster; the letters 's' and 'k' stand for two separate sounds.
- The word *song* ends with a consonant sound written with a digraph; the two letters in the digraph 'ng' stand for a single sound.



- Some words contain both digraphs and clusters. For example, the word *shrimp* begins with a consonant cluster in which the digraph 'sh' stands for one consonant sound and the single-letter spelling 'r' stands for a second consonant sound.

Understanding the concept of a digraph is important not only for decoding consonant digraphs but also for decoding vowel digraphs. Most of the spellings students will be learning are digraphs.

Up to this point, there has been a simple, one-to-one relationship between sounds and letters. Students have been able to assume one letter stands for one sound and two letters stand for two sounds. With the addition of digraphs, however, decoding becomes more complicated. Students need to begin to apply an either/or strategy. They need to be aware that each letter they encounter could either stand for a single sound or could be part of a digraph. As they read, students need to be able to separate the letters in a word into groups of one or two and match each group with the appropriate sound. Although skilled readers do this effortlessly, even unconsciously, this more complex decoding is not a trivial skill for the beginning reader. The idea that two letters can stand for one sound may take some getting used to, and even those students who understand it intellectually may not be able to blend and read efficiently. That is why there are several days for practice and review. Additionally, we have chosen to mark the digraphs used in this unit by setting them in bold type (e.g., **ch**ip) on activity pages, in the Readers, and in the Big Book. This should help students recognize the digraphs and begin to treat them as single graphemes.

**Note:** Whenever you write a word with a digraph on the board/chart paper, circle the digraph to signal to students that the two letters work together as a team.

---

## CONSONANT SOUNDS

Some of the specific sounds in this unit deserve a few comments. Many people are not aware the letters 'th' can stand for two different sounds—the voiceless /th/ and the voiced /th/. The difference between these two sounds is exactly analogous to the difference between /s/ and /z/ or between /f/ and /v/. In each of these pairs, the sounds are made with identical mouth positions, but the first sound is unvoiced and the second is voiced—or the first is a softer sound, while the second sounds buzzy.

To hear the difference between voiceless /th/ and voiced /th/, press your fingertips against your ears and palms against your chin, or press your fingertips against your voice box. Then say the following pairs: *teeth—teethe*, *ether—either*, *thin—then*, *thistle—this*, *bath—bathe*. You should feel a buzzing in the second word of each pair. Therefore, voiced /th/ and unvoiced /th/ are introduced as two sounds. First and foremost, they really are two sounds, and, second, because the distinctions made between voiced and unvoiced sounds in earlier units should allow many students to hear the difference. However, since both sounds are generally spelled with the digraph 'th', it will not be a problem if some students cannot yet hear the difference between these two sounds.

The sound /ng/ is a single sound, not a combination of /n/ + /g/. You can hear the combination of /n/ followed by /g/ in the word *in\*gulf*. Compare this to the final sound in *stung*.

With /qu/ the situation is different. This is not actually a single phoneme. Like /x/, it is a cluster of two sounds; /qu/ is really /k/ + /w/. However, these letters are taught as a single unit since they are often written together. Students may notice /qu/ is really two sounds. If so, confirm that fact.

By the end of this unit, students will have been introduced to all but one of the consonant sounds in English. The only sound not yet introduced is /zh/ as in *treasure* and *seizure*. This sound is rare and can be spelled several different ways.

Since letter names were introduced in the last unit, you may use them now when talking about digraphs. For example, when describing the 'ch' spelling for /ch/ as in *chin*, you may say the spelling consists of a 'c' followed by an 'h'.

---

## WARM-UPS

In the first part of the Warm-Up exercises in this unit, students will segment words containing consonant clusters. In the second part of the Warm-Up, students will practice letter-sound correspondences for sounds and spellings previously taught.

---

## DECODABLE READER: SETH

The decodable Reader for this unit is *Seth*. You will model reading the *Seth* stories during the demonstration story exercises beginning in Lesson 9, pointing out digraphs and other unfamiliar content. A number of discussion questions are provided for each demonstration story. Please be sure to discuss them orally as they contain a number of nondecodable words.

After you have modeled reading with stories in the Big Book or the stories found on the program's digital components site, students will be given the opportunity to practice reading the stories with partners, in small groups, or as a class.

Please note the Reader has four extra stories. These may be used for additional practice or evaluation of individual students or the entire class during the Pausing Point at the end of the unit.

---

## STORY QUESTIONS

Comprehension is the goal of learning to read and comprehension and discussion questions are included in the Teacher Guide. In this unit, the focus includes literal questions (which can be answered by citing a specific text reference or illustration) and inferential questions which require understanding and interpretation of text or illustrations. Take this opportunity to teach students to answer in complete sentences using the question stem as the initial part of the answer. This training will serve students extremely well as they progress through their school career.

You are strongly encouraged to use these questioning and answering techniques. In Unit 8, students will add evaluative question skills to their repertoire.

You may certainly ask additional questions or fewer questions. The intention is not to script your discussion but to give you a resource. Ask students questions about the stories they are about to read (prediction). Or, ask them questions about stories they have already read (recall, inferential, evaluative, compare/contrast, or descriptive questions). Students who engage with text and understand that text conveys meaning will develop strong comprehension skills.

## HANDWRITING

At this point, the best handwriting assignments are ones that involve either copying decodable words, phrases, and sentences; or (slightly more challenging) dictation of decodable words, phrases, and sentences. You may combine copying with drawing. For example, you might have students copy the word *ship* and draw a picture of a ship.

## WRITING

It is still a bit early to give free or nondirected writing assignments. Students should have learned how to write most of the consonant sounds in the language, but they only know how to write five of the eighteen vowel sounds. Students who wish to write on their own may do so, but you should not routinely assign free writing tasks. Students will derive greater benefit at this point in their literacy development by participating in the shared writing activities suggested in Knowledge, in which the teacher serves as a scribe.

## HIGH-FREQUENCY WORDS

As of the beginning of this unit, students should be able to read **53 words from the Dolch Sight Word List** (Preprimer—Grade 2) and **53 words from Fry’s Instant Words List** (first 300 words), as follows:

### At the beginning of Unit 7:

	Dolch Words	Fry Words
<b>Tricky Words</b>	a, are, blue, I, little, look, one, the, three, two, yellow	a, are, I, little, look, one, the, three, two
<b>Decodable Words</b>	am, an, and, as, ask, at, best, big, but, can, cut, did, fast, get, had, has, help, him, his, hot, if, in, is, it, its, jump, just, let, must, not, on, ran, red, run, sit, six, stop, ten, up, us, went, yes	an, and, as, ask, at, big, but, can, cut, did, end, get, got, had, hand, has, help, him, his, if, in, is, it, its, just, land, last, left, let, list, man, men, must, nest, not, on, plant, run, set, sit, stop, up, us, went

By the end of this unit, students should be able to read the following new words from each of these respective lists, representing a total **66 Dolch Words** and **67 Fry Words**.

**By the end of Unit 7:**

	<b>New Dolch Words</b>	<b>New Fry Words</b>
<b>Tricky Words</b>	down, of, out	down, of, out
<b>Decodable Words</b>	bring, long, much, sing, that, them, then, this, wish, with	long, much, song, such, than, that, them, then, thing, this, with

**FORMATIVE ASSESSMENTS AND ADDITIONAL SUPPORT**

Throughout this unit, formative assessments are clearly marked for monitoring student performance and progress in the following key skills:

- oral segmenting of words with consonant clusters and digraphs (Warm-Up, Part A)
- Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record (Warm-Up, Part B)
- reading and spelling of words with consonant clusters and digraphs (Chaining Activities)
- oral reading of decodable stories (Small Group and Partner Reading)
- story comprehension of discussion questions (Demonstration Story Reading)

Observation records for recording student performance are included in Teacher Resources for oral segmenting of words with consonant clusters and digraphs, letter sounds and names, and story comprehension of discussion questions. A blank Anecdotal Reading Record form for making notes on each student’s oral reading of decodable stories is also located in Teacher Resources.

Teachers may want to have two separate clipboards—one with the Oral Segmenting Observation Record, the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record, and the Discussion Questions Observation Record. A second clipboard may hold the Anecdotal Reading Records, one for each student in the class, arranged in alphabetical order. Careful organization of these materials will mean that they are readily accessible when needed, so that they can be used most efficiently.

Teachers will also be prompted to collect completed activity pages to monitor student progress in reading and spelling of words with consonant clusters and digraphs.

Quick “Checks for Understanding” are also designated in various lessons.

Careful attention to this information collected on a daily basis will enable teachers to quickly determine which students may benefit from reteaching and/or more practice in particular skills, using the Additional Support activities found at the end of each lesson.

---

## STUDENT PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT

In Lessons 11 and 12, you are provided with an end-of-unit Student Performance Assessment. There are two parts for this assessment.

**Part 1** is required for all students and is administered in Lesson 11. This assessment directs you to pronounce ten one-syllable CVCC or CCVC words. For each word you say, students are to circle the word on Activity Page 11.1.

**Part 2** requires you to assess students individually if they scored 7 or fewer points on Part 1. Each student reads from a set of ten words printed on separate cards. You will record their responses on Activity Page 12.2. You will have an opportunity to administer Part 2 to students as needed in Lessons 14, 15, and 16.

Be sure to record the results on the Unit 7 Assessment Record Sheet provided in the Teacher Resources section of this Teacher Guide.

---

## TEACHER RESOURCES

At the end of each unit, you will find a section titled, “Teacher Resources.” This section includes forms and charts which may be useful, including:

- Dolch Flash Card Family Letter and Flashcards
- Fry Flash Card Family Letter and Flashcards
- Dolch Word Assessment: Beginning and End of Unit 7
- Unit 7 Dolch Sight Word Assessment List
- Fry Word Assessment: Beginning and End of Unit 7
- Unit 7 Fry Instant Words Assessment List
- Sample Oral Segmenting Observation Record
- Oral Segmenting Observation Record—Unit 7
- Sample Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record—Unit 7
- Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record—Unit 7
- Discussion Questions Observation Record—Unit 7

- Anecdotal Reading Record—Unit 7
- Unit 7 Assessment Record Sheet
- Additional Support Activity Pages
- Activity Book Answer Key

---

## **ADDITIONAL MATERIALS FOR UNIT 7**

The following additional materials are needed in Unit 7; the number in parentheses indicates the first lesson in which the item is used:

- clipboard(s) (1)
- pocket chart and stand (2)
- primary pencils for all students (1)
- unlined large index cards or card stock, white and yellow (3)
- primary writing paper (3)
- digital components: Throughout this unit and others, whenever the lesson suggests the teacher model the completion of an activity page or prepare a chart to display, you may use the digital version provided in the digital components file for the unit. You may also load the *Seth* Big Book from the program's digital components site.
- *Kit* Big Book, images from the Teacher Resources section of the website, and student Reader used in Unit 6 should be used as a decodable reading resource during Unit 7, Lessons 1–8. A new Reader, *Seth*, will be introduced in Lesson 9 of this unit.

## 1

## BASIC CODE

## Introduce /ch/ &gt; 'ch'

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Foundational Skills

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will distinguish the similar sounds of /ch/ and /j/ in minimal word pairs.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.ii**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch'.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii; TEKS K.2.E**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Oral Segmenting Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Observation

Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.A.ii** Demonstrate phonological awareness by recognizing spoken alliteration or groups of words that begin with the same spoken onset or initial sound; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.2.E** Develop handwriting by accurately forming all uppercase and lowercase letters using appropriate directionality.

**LESSON AT A GLANCE**

	<b>Grouping</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: - Oral Segmenting - Sound/Spelling Review (Phonological Awareness, Print Concepts, Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> twenty Large Letter Cards for spellings taught
Introduce the Sound /ch/ (Phonological Awareness)	Whole Group	10 min.	
Introduce the Spelling /ch/ > 'ch' (Phonological Awareness)	Whole Group	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 1.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 1.1 (Digital Components)
Differentiated Instruction (Phonics)	Small Group/ Independent	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 1.2 <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 1.2 (Digital Components)



## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Note to Teacher

*Seth*, the Reader for this unit, is not introduced until Lesson 9 to allow ample time for instruction and practice of digraphs. For reading practice, we recommend students reread the *Kit* Reader, as time permits.

### Foundational Skills

- Gather twenty Large Letter Cards to review letter sounds and names taught up to this point.
- Give some thought prior to the lesson as to how you will group students for differentiated instruction. Group 1 students, who are students who need more support, will work with the teacher. Group 2 students will work independently.

### ➤ Digital Component 1.1

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 1.1 (Digital Component 1.1) to display for Meet the Spelling Activity Page, or use the digital version.

### ➤ Digital Component 1.2

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 1.2 (Digital Component 1.2) to display for Small Group 1, or use the digital version.

### Universal Access

- Bring in pictures of a person skipping, a washcloth, an arm in a sling, a person on a gold medal stand, and a campsite to use in Oral Segmenting.

## Lesson 1: Basic Code

# Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

### TEKS K.2.A.x

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

### TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v

Students will distinguish the similar sounds of /ch/ and /j/ in minimal word pairs.

### TEKS K.2.A.ii

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch'.

### TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii; TEKS K.2.E

## WARM-UP (10 MIN.) TEKS K.2.A.x

**Note:** The Warm-Up exercise for Unit 7 has two sections. In Oral Segmenting, you will segment words containing up to five sounds, with consonant clusters at the beginning and/or the end of the word. You will begin with a set of six words which will be repeated for the first few lessons. You will also add a new word in every lesson until you have a set of ten. At that point, you will drop the oldest word when adding a new word in the next lesson. This will maintain a set of ten words at all times. In Sound/Spelling Review, you will review selected sounds and spellings that have been taught.

## Oral Segmenting

- Hold up five fingers and say the word *skips*. Have students repeat the word after you.
- Wiggle or move your thumb and say the first sound in the word, /s/.
- Wiggle or move your index finger and say the second sound in the word, /k/.
- Wiggle or move your middle finger and say the third sound in the word, /i/.
- Wiggle or move your ring finger and say the fourth sound in the word, /p/.

- **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes;
- **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent;
- **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters;
- **TEKS K.2.A.ii** Demonstrate phonological awareness by recognizing spoken alliteration or groups of words that begin with the same spoken onset or initial sound;
- **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words;
- **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*;
- **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns;
- **TEKS K.2.E** Develop handwriting by accurately forming all uppercase and lowercase letters using appropriate directionality.



ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS







## Foundational Skills

### Foundational Literacy Skills

Prior to segmenting, tell students you will show them pictures of some of the words they will segment. Point to the picture of the person skipping, say *skips* and ask students to repeat. Do the same for the remaining words. For *hands*, hold up your free hand and say *hands*.

**ELPS 1.C; ELPS 1.E**

- Wiggle or move your pinkie and say the fifth sound in the word, /s/.
- Say the word *skips* while making a fist to symbolize the blending of the sounds.

1	2	3	4	5	6
					
skips	/s/	/k/	/i/	/p/	/s/

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. (5) skips /s/ /k/ /i/ /p/ /s/ | 4. (4) pride /p/ /r/ /ie/ /d/    |
| 2. (4) cloth /k/ /l/ /o/ /th/    | 5. (4) camp /k/ /a/ /m/ /p/      |
| 3. (4) sling /s/ /l/ /i/ /ng/    | 6. (5) hands /h/ /a/ /n/ /d/ /z/ |

**Note:** Oral Segmenting is designed to increase focus as students work with sounds and hone the ability to distinguish similar sounds. Working with four- and five-sound words can be challenging. For that reason, the same words are used repeatedly in the Warm-Ups. Use finger motions for cueing.



### Observation: Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Call on a different student to segment each word. Note students' performance in the Oral Segmenting Observation Record.

## Large Letter Cards



### Sound/Spelling Review

- Review the Large Letter Cards for the twenty spellings that have been taught. Choose letter-sound correspondences students need to practice.
- Point to a Large Letter Card and ask students to provide the sound for the letter and provide the letter name.



## Observation: Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

Call on a different student to provide the letter name and letter sound for each Large Letter Card. Note students' performance in the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record.

### INTRODUCE THE SOUND /CH/ (10 MIN.)

#### Hearing Initial Sounds

- Tell students the new sound is /ch/.
- Have students say the /ch/ sound several times.
- Ask students to repeat a number of words having the /ch/ sound at the beginning: *cheap, chip, cherries, chill, chin.*
- Ask students to repeat a number of words having the /ch/ sound at the end: *hitch, lunch, pinch, bench, finch.*
- Ask students if /ch/ is a vowel sound or a consonant sound. (*It is a consonant sound, made with a closed mouth.*)
- Tell students you are going to say a number of words. Some of the words will begin with the /ch/ sound and some will not.
- Have students close their eyes and listen carefully.
- Ask students to raise their hands when they hear a word beginning with the /ch/ sound.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. pig   | 6. bottle |
| 2. cheek | 7. chant  |
| 3. sun   | 8. red    |
| 4. chase | 9. chops  |
| 5. chair | 10. boat  |

## Support

Word pairs for /ch/ vs. /j/:  
jump—chump, jar—char,  
Jill—chill.

### Minimal Pairs

- Tell students it can be difficult to tell the difference between the /ch/ sound as in *chill* and the /j/ sound as in *Jill*.
- Ask students to say /ch/ several times. Ask what their tongues are doing as they say this sound. [The rim of the tongue taps against the palate (i.e., the roof of the mouth).]
- Ask students to say /j/ several times. Ask what their tongues are doing as they say this sound. [Again, the rim of the tongue taps against the palate (i.e., the roof of the mouth).]
- Both sounds feel the same way in the mouth; however, there is a difference: /ch/ is voiceless and /j/ is voiced (or buzzy).
- Tell students you are going to say word pairs. The words will be very similar, but one word will contain the /ch/ sound and the other word will contain the /j/ sound.
- Have students close their eyes and listen as you say the first word pair. Ask students which word contains the /ch/ sound.
- Have students repeat both words to hear and feel the difference in articulation.
- Complete the word pairs.

1. jug—chug

3. chain—Jane

5. jeep—cheep

2. chest—jest

4. junk—chunk

6. cherry—Jerry



### Check for Understanding

Have students close their eyes and listen as you read the words in the chart. Ask students to raise their hands when they hear a word beginning with the /ch/ sound.

## INTRODUCE THE SPELLING /CH/ → 'CH' (20 MIN.)

### Teacher Modeling

**Note:** The concept of a digraph is a major shift for students who have only studied one-to-one letter-sound correspondences. To minimize the potential for confusion, introduce the digraph 'ch' using the following steps:

- Draw a square, a triangle, and a triangle on top of a square (a house) on the board/chart paper and ask students to identify the pictures.
- Tell students a triangle on its own is just a triangle, and a square on its own is just a square. However, when you put them together, these shapes look like something else altogether: a house. Some letters work the same way.
- Write the spelling 'ch' on the board/chart paper following the directions in the sidebar.
- Cover the letter 'h' with your hand. Explain that the letter 'c' by itself is usually a picture of /k/.
- Cover the letter 'c' with your hand. Tell students that the letter 'h' by itself is usually a picture of /h/.
- Circle the spelling 'ch' and explain that the two letters 'c' and 'h' in this order stand for the sound /ch/.
- Explain as with the shapes, these two letters can be combined to make a picture of a sound which is different from either /k/ or /h/.
- Have students write the spelling in the air while saying the sound.
- Tell students that whenever the spelling 'ch' appears on an activity page or in a story for the next few lessons, it will be printed in darker, bolder ink to remind them that the two letters stand for a single sound.

### Why Some Sounds Are Spelled with Two Letters

A long time ago, English was a language people only spoke, because no one knew how to read or write. When some religious men called monks came to England, they wanted people to be able to read the Bible, so they invented a writing system—a way of writing down sounds. The monks spoke, read, and wrote another language besides English—the Latin language. That language had a set of letters (the Roman alphabet) the monks could use to write down the sounds of Latin. The monks thought they would use the same system and the same letters to write down the sounds they heard in English. There was one problem. English had more sounds than Latin: there were more than forty sounds in English and only twenty-six letters in the Roman alphabet.



Start just below the dotted line.

1. most of a circle to the left

Start on the top line.

1. long line down  
2. hump

### Support

You may introduce the term *digraph* or *letter team* at this point.

### Challenge

You may wish to read or paraphrase the story explaining how digraphs came into the English language.

The monks might have solved this problem by inventing new letters, but instead they used combinations of the old letters to stand for extra sounds. This explains why English has several sounds written with letter teams or digraphs.

## Meet the Spelling Activity Page

### ➤ Digital Component 1.1

- Distribute and display Activity Page 1.1. Tell students they will practice writing the letters for the /ch/ sound.
- Work as a group, guiding students to complete each item in the rows of spellings as you model the handwriting process. Trace the gray dotted spellings in the row first; write the spellings, using the black dots as starting points. Say the sound as you finish each spelling.
- At the bottom of the page, show students how to read and trace the word *much*; have students trace and write the word using the black dots to start each letter. On the back of the activity page, ask students to read each word, find the matching picture, and write the word on the corresponding line. Model each step so students can follow along.

### Activity Page 1.1



## DIFFERENTIATED INSTRUCTION (20 MIN.)

### Small Group 2

- Distribute Activity Page 1.2.
- Tell students that for each picture, they should circle letters that spell the name of the depicted item and write the name on the line.
- Write the following decodable phrases on the board/chart paper. As students finish, have them read, copy, and illustrate some of the phrases. Or suggest they partner read stories from the *Kit Reader*.

- |                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. big lunch      | 3. man on bench   |
| 2. crab can pinch | 4. munch on chips |

### Activity Page 1.2



## Small Group 1

- Write *chip* on the board/chart paper.
- Ask students to read the word together, first in a segmented fashion and then blended.
- Ask students which letters represent the /ch/ sound; circle the 'ch' after the students respond.
- Add 's' to the end of *chip* and ask, "If that was *chip*, what is this?"
- Continue each step of this process with the remaining words.
- Complete the chaining.

1. chip > chips > chops > chaps > chats > chat
2. such > much > munch > lunch > bunch

### ➤ Digital Component 1.2

- Distribute and display Activity Page 1.2.
- Point to the first picture and ask students to identify it. (If necessary, tell the class it is a chest.)
- Ask students for the first sound in *chest*.
- Ask students which of the first two spellings correctly spells the /ch/ sound.
- Have students circle the 'ch'.
- Repeat for the remaining three sounds in *chest*.
- Have students write *chest* on the line provided and say each sound as they write it.
- Complete the remaining items.
- Alternatively, you may use different remediation exercises that address students' needs.

End Lesson



ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS

## Foundational Skills

### Foundational Literacy Skills

Model for students how to segment sounds for the word *chip* using the oral segmenting routine. For additional support and to help individual students with letter-sound correspondences, you may wish to review each letter sound using the Sound Posters and Cards.

**ELPS 4.A**



Lesson 1: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## PHRASES AND WIGGLE CARDS

- |                   |                        |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| 1. munch on chips | 6. sit on bench        |
| 2. pals chat      | 7. lunch and brunch    |
| 3. bad stench     | 8. chop it up          |
| 4. rich man       | 9. finch on branch     |
| 5. chin on chest  | 10. not much milk left |

## MORE HELP SEGMENTING /CH/

### Push & Say

**Note:** This activity is valuable for developing readiness for phonics work with four- and five-phoneme words.

- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 1.1** (Sound Boxes) for each student. Provide each student with a handful of **small objects** (e.g., cubes, tiles, beans, buttons, etc.).
- Tell students you will say sounds for them to blend into words.
- Use familiar blending motions (e.g., finger tapping) as you say the words in segmented fashion.
- Use Sound Boxes to have students represent phonemes with objects. Representing phonemes with objects allows for cognitive focus on discriminating sounds in larger (four- and five-phoneme) words before requiring the additional demand of matching letter knowledge to those sounds.

- |          |           |           |
|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. such  | 5. lunch  | 9. chest  |
| 2. much  | 6. branch | 10. bench |
| 3. rich  | 7. inch   | 11. chin  |
| 4. chimp | 8. chip   | 12. ranch |

- Have students repeat the sounds and push an object into the boxes for each phoneme (from left to right). Have students then run a finger under the boxes (from left to right) and blend the sounds to say the word.
- Tell students that although they may not always use every box, they should always start with the first box on the left.

## MORE HELP WITH SIMILAR SOUNDS

### T-Charts

**Note:** In this unit, a few sounds are introduced that can be difficult to distinguish. With students, practice listening for the difference between /ch/ and /j/.

- Select two similar sounds, for example /ch/ and /j/, and gather pictures of items beginning with either of these sounds.
- Draw a T-chart and write the basic code spellings for the target sounds at the top of the chart.
- Show students pairs of pictures, one starting with /ch/ and one with /j/. Ask students to identify the beginning sounds.
- Have students place the pictures in the appropriate columns of the chart.

'ch'	'j'
chin	jar
chair	jet
child	jam
chain	jar
chick	jaw

## MORE HELP READING AND SPELLING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Bingo

**Note:** Students apply learned sound/spelling knowledge from Unit 7 to read words as they play the traditional game, Bingo. Here, the game is tailored appropriately for the students' developmental level with only three spaces across, down, or diagonal.

- Make enough copies of **Activity Pages TR 1.2** (Bingo Boards) for each student to have a game board.
- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 1.3** (Bingo Word Cards) and cut apart the word cards.
- Any collection of **small objects** can be used for students to cover spaces on their game boards (e.g., cubes, beans, tiles, etc.).
- As word cards are selected and read, students search for the word on their game board.
- Ask students to put their finger on the word if they find it and read it aloud to confirm they are correct before covering the space.
- When students are incorrect, use the opportunity to address the confusion.
- When students are correct, ask, “How did you know that was \_\_\_\_\_?” (This verbalization of knowledge or strategies used is powerful for reinforcing learning.)
- The game may be played until one or all students get three spaces covered in a row, or until one or all students get “blackout” (covering the entire board).

### **Large Card Chaining**

- Distribute the following Large Letter Cards, reviewing each sound as you do so: ‘s’, ‘p’, ‘t’, ‘r’, ‘m’, ‘l’, ‘ch’, ‘i’, ‘o’, ‘a’.
- Tell students if they are holding a card with a picture of a sound or letter in *sip*, they should go to the front of the room and stand in the order that spells *sip*. If necessary, help students with correct order.
- Once students are standing in place, ask a seated student to sound out the letters in the order they are arranged to verify that students at the front have spelled *sip* correctly.
- Say to students, “If that is *sip*, show me *chip*.”
- Students should rearrange themselves to make the new word.
- Continue this process until all of the words in the first chain have been spelled.
- Have students trade cards.
- Proceed to the next chain.
- Have any students without Large Letter Cards write the chained words on the board/chart paper or in a notebook.

1. sip > chip > chips > chops > chaps > chats > chat > sat > spat > pat
2. rant > chant > chat > chap > champ > lamp > limp > chimp > chomp

### Code Knowledge

Before today's lesson: If students attempted to read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 170 and 217 of those words would be completely decodable.

After today's lesson: If students attempted to read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 173 and 219 of those words would be completely decodable.

The sound /ch/ is the 35<sup>th</sup> most common sound in English.

The sound /ch/ is found in approximately 4 percent of English words.

The sound /ch/ is spelled 'ch' approximately 70 percent of the time.

The spelling alternatives 'tch' as in *batch* and 't' as in *century* are taught later in the program.

The spelling 'ch' is a tricky spelling; it can be pronounced /ch/ as in *chip*, /k/ as in *school*, or /sh/ as in *chef*. In these Kindergarten materials, however, 'ch' is always pronounced /ch/.

Students have now learned at least one way to spell 25 of the 44 sounds in the English language.

## 2

## BASIC CODE

## Introduce /sh/ &gt; 'sh'

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Foundational Skills

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch' and

✦ /sh/ > 'sh'. **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii; TEKS K.2.E**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Oral Segmenting Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Observation

Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.2.E** Develop handwriting by accurately forming all uppercase and lowercase letters using appropriate directionality.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: - Oral Segmenting - Sound/Spelling Review (Phonological Awareness, Print Concepts, Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Large Letter Cards for 'ch' and nineteen other spellings</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Sound Poster for /ch/</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Sound Card 27 (<i>chips</i>)</li> </ul>
Introduce the Sound /sh/ (Phonological Awareness)	Whole Group	10 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>One Fish, Two Fish</i> by Dr. Seuss (optional)</li> </ul>
Introduce the Spelling /sh/ > 'sh' (Phonics)	Whole Group	20 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 2.1</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 2.1 (Digital Components)</li> </ul>
Student Chaining (Phonics)	Independent	20 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> pocket chart</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Chaining Folders</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Small Letter Cards and pocket chart cards for 'i', 'e', 'a', 'u', 'o', 'n' (2), 't' (2), 's' (2), 'p' (2), 'l', 'r', 'ch', 'sh'</li> </ul>
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Practice Pack			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 2.2</li> </ul>

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Gather the Large Letter Cards for the letters listed in the Lesson at a Glance.
- Gather the Sound Poster for /ch/ and Sound Card 27 (*chips*).
- Prepare the pocket chart and arrange the cards as shown.

### ➤ Digital Component 2.1

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 2.1 (Digital Component 2.1) to display for Meet the Spelling Activity Page, or use the digital version.

### Universal Access

- Bring in pictures of a person skipping, a washcloth, an arm in a sling, a person on a gold medal stand, a campsite, and frost on a window or ice/snow to use in Oral Segmenting.
- Bring in the following pictures to use in Sound Riddles: a person shampooing hair, a shirt, a pair of shoes, a sheep, a ship, a shell, and a shoulder.

### Pocket Chart Setup



## Lesson 2: Basic Code

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

 **TEKS K.2.A.x**







Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

 **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch' and


 /sh/ > 'sh'. **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii; TEKS K.2.E**
**WARM-UP (10 MIN.)****Oral Segmenting**

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1, adding the word *frost*.

1	2	3	4	5	6
					
skips	/s/	/k/	/i/	/p/	/s/

**Note:** The numbers in parentheses indicate how many sounds are in each word.

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. (5) skips /s/ /k/ /i/ /p/ /s/ | 5. (4) camp /k/ /a/ /m/ /p/      |
| 2. (4) cloth /k/ /l/ /o/ /th/    | 6. (5) hands /h/ /a/ /n/ /d/ /z/ |
| 3. (4) sling /s/ /l/ /i/ /ng/    | 7. (5) frost /f/ /r/ /o/ /s/ /t/ |
| 4. (4) pride /p/ /r/ /ie/ /d/    |                                  |

- 
- TEKS K.2.A.x**
- Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes;
- TEKS K.2.B.i**
- Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent;
- TEKS K.2.D.v**
- Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters;
- TEKS K.2.B.ii**
- Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words;
- TEKS K.2.B.iii**
- Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as
- it-pit-tip-tap*
- ;
- TEKS K.2.C.ii**
- Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns;
- TEKS K.2.E**
- Develop handwriting by accurately forming all uppercase and lowercase letters using appropriate directionality.



**ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS**

**Foundational Skills****Foundational Literacy Skills**

Prior to segmenting, tell students you will show them pictures of some of the words they will segment. Point to the picture of ice and snow, say *frost* and ask students to repeat. Then point to and name each pictured item, asking students to repeat. For *hands*, hold up your free hand, say *hands*, and ask students to repeat.

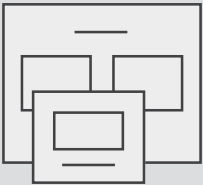
**ELPS 1.C; ELPS 1.E**



## Large Letter Cards



## Sound Posters and Cards



## Support

The Dr. Seuss book *One Fish, Two Fish* has a large number of words with the /sh/ sound. Reading this book aloud to students on the day /sh/ is introduced will give them practice listening for the sound. You could read it a second time asking students to raise their hands whenever they hear the /sh/ sound.



### Observation: Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Call on a different student to segment each word. Note students' performance in the Oral Segmenting Observation Record.

## Sound/Spelling Review

- Review the Large Letter Cards for 'ch' and nineteen other spellings already taught. Select cards students need to practice.
- Point to a Large Letter Card spelling and ask students to provide the sound for the letter and the letter name.
- Add Sound Card 27 (*chips*) to the new Sound Poster for /ch/.



### Observation: Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

Call on a different student to provide the letter name and letter sound for each Large Letter Card. Note students' performance in the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record.

## INTRODUCE THE SOUND /SH/ (10 MIN.)

### Sound Riddles

- Tell students the new sound is: /sh/.
- Have students say the /sh/ sound several times, stretching it out.
- Ask students to repeat a number of words having the /sh/ sound at the beginning: *ship, shell, shower, shut, shine*.
- Ask students to repeat a number of words having the /sh/ sound at the end: *fish, wish, splash, rush, mash*.
- Ask students whether they can tell if /sh/ is a vowel or consonant sound. (*It is a consonant sound, made with a closed mouth.*)
- Tell students you are thinking of something beginning with the /sh/ sound. You want them to guess what it is, but first you will give a hint.
- Read the first hint and have students guess the answer.

- If needed, read the second hint.
- Complete the following riddles.

### **Shampoo**

I'm thinking of something you might find in a bathtub.

I'm thinking of something you use to wash your hair.

### **Shirt**

I'm thinking of an item of clothing with sleeves.

I'm thinking of a piece of clothing covering your shoulders, chest and stomach.

### **Shoes**

I'm thinking of something you wear on your feet.

I'm thinking of something you might tie with strings called laces.

### **Sheep**

I'm thinking of an animal that gives us wool to make clothing.

I'm thinking of an animal that makes sounds like, "Baaa baaa!"

### **Ship**

I'm thinking of something you can sail across the ocean.

I'm thinking of another name for a boat.

### **Shell**

I'm thinking of something you can find on the beach.

I'm thinking of something people find in the sand when they are walking along the seashore.

### **Shoulder**

I'm thinking of a part of my upper body.

I'm thinking of the top part of my arm.



**ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS**

## **Foundational Skills**

### **Foundational Literacy Skills**

Prior to Sound Riddles, tell students that you will show them pictures that will give them clues to the riddle answers. Hold up the picture of the person shampooing their hair and ask a student to identify what the person is doing. Proceed to ask the riddle question, emphasizing that the answer will begin with /sh/. Repeat the process with the rest of the riddles.

**ELPS 1.C; ELPS 2.B**



## Foundational Skills

### Foundational Literacy Skills

Tell students to write the spelling of the sound /sh/ in the air while saying the sound when they hear the sound /sh/ in the following words: *ship*, *shell*, *rush*, and *mash*.

**ELPS 1.F; ELPS 5.A;**

**ELPS 5.C**

## INTRODUCE THE SPELLING /SH/ → 'SH' (20 MIN.)

### Teacher Modeling

**Note:** Today you will introduce the second example of a single sound written with a combination of two letters (a digraph). To minimize the potential for confusion, review the concept of a digraph introduced in the lesson before, using the following steps.

- Draw a square, a triangle, and a triangle on top of a square (a house) on the board/chart paper and ask students to identify the pictures.
- Remind students a triangle on its own is just a triangle, and a square on its own is just a square. However, when you put them together, these shapes look like something else altogether: a house.
- Tell students some of the letters they have been learning can be combined to stand for something different, just like the triangle and the square. Remind them of the sound /ch/ they learned in the lesson before.
- Write the spelling 'sh' on the board/chart paper, following the directions in the sidebar.
- Cover the letter 'h' with your hand. Explain that the letter 's' by itself is usually a picture of /s/.
- Cover the letter 's' with your hand. Explain that the letter 'h' by itself is usually a picture of /h/.
- Circle the spelling 'sh' and explain that these two letters 's' and 'h' in this order, stand for the sound /sh/.
- Have students write the spelling in the air while saying the sound.
- Tell students that whenever the spelling 'sh' appears on a activity page for the next few lessons, it will be printed in darker, bolder ink to remind them that the two letters stand for a single sound.



Start just below the dotted line.

1. half circle to the left,  
half circle to the right  
Start on the top line.
1. long line down  
2. hump

## Meet the Spelling Activity Page

### ➤ Digital Component 2.1

- Distribute and display Activity Page 2.1.
- Tell students they will practice writing letters for the /sh/ sound.
- Work as a group, guiding students to complete each item in the rows of spellings as you model the handwriting process. Trace the gray dotted spellings in the row first; write the spellings, using the black dots as starting points. Say the sound as you finish each spelling.
- At the bottom of the page, show students how to read and trace the word *shed*; have students trace and write the word using the black dots to start each letter.
- Turn to the back of the activity page. Ask students to read each word, identify the matching picture, and write the word on the corresponding line. Model each step so students can follow along.

### STUDENT CHAINING (20 MIN.)

- Ask students to take out the Chaining Folders and arrange the Small Letter Cards on the folder, with the spellings for vowel sounds along the top and the spellings for consonant sounds along the bottom.
- Collect the Small Letter Cards for /d/, /b/, /m/, and /k/.
- Students need two Small Letter Cards for 'n', and one Small Letter Card each for 'l', 'ch', and 'sh'.
- Make sure students have Small Letter Cards for the following vowel spellings along the top of the folder: 'i', 'e', 'a', 'u', 'o'.
- Make sure students have Small Letter Cards for the following consonant spellings along the bottom of the folder: 'n' (2), 't' (2), 's' (2), 'p' (2), 'l', 'r', 'ch', 'sh'.
- Review the spelling-sound correspondences by pointing to a spelling on the pocket chart and having students say the sound.
- Ask students to spell *chin* in the middle of their Chaining Folders, starting on the left side at the green dot.
- Ask a student to come up to the pocket chart and spell *chin*.
- Have students make any necessary corrections on folders.

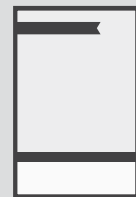
### Activity Page 2.1



### Pocket Chart Setup



### Chaining Folder



- When students have spelled *chin* on the Chaining Folders, say, “If that is *chin*, show me *shin*.”
- Repeat for the remaining words in the chain.
- Once students have spelled the last word in the chain, have students return the Small Letter Cards to their slots.
- Complete the chaining.

1. chin > shin > ship > ships > chips > chip > chop > shop > shot > shut
2. chant > chat > cat > sat > sash > lash > slash



### Check for Understanding

As students move through the chain, observe their spelling ability, particularly with regard to consonant digraphs.

End Lesson

# Take-Home Material

## PRACTICE PACK

- Have students give Activity Page 2.2 to a family member

Activity Page 2.2



Lesson 2: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## PHRASES AND WIGGLE CARDS

- |                 |                   |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. trim shrubs  | 6. smash dish     |
| 2. lush plants  | 7. bump shin      |
| 3. big shelf    | 8. splash in pond |
| 4. ship's mast  | 9. rash on skin   |
| 5. fresh shrimp | 10. shop in shops |

## MORE HELP SEGMENTING /CH/ AND /SH/

### Push & Say

- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 1.1** (Sound Boxes) for each student.
- Follow the directions for Push & Say in Lesson 1.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. shut  | 6. crash  |
| 2. brush | 7. shed   |
| 3. rush  | 8. flesh  |
| 4. cash  | 9. chest  |
| 5. shelf | 10. lunch |

### Feed the Squirrel

- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 2.1** (Squirrel Cut-Out). Make enough copies of **Activity Page TR 2.2** (Acorn Cut-Outs) for each student to have at least six acorns. Cut apart the acorns.
- Place the squirrel in the middle of the table and tell students they need to help you feed the squirrel.
- Give each student at least six acorns and suggest that they arrange them in a row.

- Tell students you are going to say a word. As you say each word, students should push one acorn forward for each sound in the word.
- Once all students have the correct number of acorns set out, ask individual students to feed the squirrel by saying each sound for the word as they place each acorn on the squirrel. When they are finished, they get to say, “Oh, nuts!”
- As all students “feed the squirrel” the acorns will pile up on the squirrel. Then, redistribute the acorns for the next word.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 1. chips  | 6. ship  |
| 2. bunch  | 7. wish  |
| 3. pinch  | 8. fresh |
| 4. crunch | 9. shop  |
| 5. fish   | 10. shot |

## MORE HELP READING AND SPELLING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Review the Sound/Spelling

- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 2.3** for each student to review the digraph /sh/.

**Note:** The image of the girl pronouncing the target sound is provided to prompt attention to the articulation of the sound. The word provided is an exemplar allowing students to listen for the target sound within a word.

Letter formation arrows are also provided for the digraphs, which can serve as a reference when writing and/or as tracing practice if used with a clear plastic sleeve and dry-erase marker.

A few items are revisited from the Meet the Spelling activity pages to provide spelling, reading, and letter formation practice including the target sound/spelling.

### Race to the Top

- Give each student a copy of **Activity Page TR 2.4 (Ladder Game Board)** and **small items** to use as game pieces. Make one set of **Word Picture Cards (Activity Page TR 2.5)**.

**Note:** Copy and cut the game cards from card stock to allow for reuse.

- Place Word Picture Cards in a **container**, such as a brown bag, so that students may select one card at a time.
- There are two versions of this game:
  - **Read It:** As cards are drawn, the word side of the card is shown to the opposing player to read. The picture allows for confirmation/correction.
  - **Spell It:** As cards are drawn, the picture side of the card is shown to the opposing player to be spelled (e.g., on a **whiteboard**). The word side allows for confirmation/correction.
- For correct answers, students move up a rung; for incorrect answers, students fall down a rung. First one to the top wins.

### Code Knowledge

Before today's lesson: If students attempted to read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 173 and 219 of those words would be completely decodable.

After today's lesson: If students attempted to read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 175 and 222 of those words would be completely decodable.

The sound /sh/ is the 34<sup>th</sup> most common sound in English.

The sound /sh/ is found in approximately 6 percent of English words.

The sound /sh/ is spelled 'sh' approximately 77 percent of the time.

Some spelling alternatives for /sh/ include 'ss' as in *assure*, 's' as in *sure*, and 'ch' as in *chef*, as well as the endings 'cious', 'tious', 'cia', 'tia', 'sion', 'ssion', and 'tion'. Several of these will be taught later in the program.

Students have now learned at least one way to spell 26 of the 44 sounds in the English language.



## 3

## TRICKY WORD

## Introduce Down

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Foundational Skills

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✚ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

✚ Students will read the Tricky Word *down*. **TEKS K.2.B.iv**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch' and

✚ /sh/ > 'sh'. **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii**

Students will learn that the word *down* is a word used to describe direction.

✚ **TEKS K.3.C**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Oral Segmenting Observation Record

✚ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Observation

Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Activity Page 3.2

'ch' and 'sh' (Group 2 only)

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.ii**

- ✚ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.iv** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and reading at least 25 high-frequency words from a research-based list; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.3.C** Identify and use words that name actions; directions; positions; sequences; categories such as colors, shapes, and textures; and locations.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: - Oral Segmenting - Sound/Spelling Review (Phonological Awareness, Print Concepts, Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', and eighteen other spellings <input type="checkbox"/> Sound Poster for /sh/ <input type="checkbox"/> Sound Card 28 ( <i>ship</i> )
Introduce Tricky Word: <i>Down</i> (Word Recognition)	Whole Group	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> yellow index card <input type="checkbox"/> Picture Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 3.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Tricky Word Wall (Digital Components)
Reading Practice: Wiggle Cards (Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Wiggle Cards
Differentiated Instruction (Phonological Awareness, Phonics)	Small Group/ Independent	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 3.2 <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 3.2 (Digital Components)
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Tricky Word: <i>Down</i>			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 3.3, 3.4

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Gather the Large Letter Cards for the letters listed in the Lesson at a Glance.
- Gather the Sound Poster for /sh/ and Sound Card 28 (*ship*).
- Write *down* on a yellow index card if you have a Tricky Word Wall.

### ➤ Digital Component 3.1

- If you do not have a Tricky Word Wall, write the Tricky Words from the chart in Tricky Word Review (Digital Component 3.1) on the board/chart paper or display the digital version.
- Prepare to load “Skills 7” from the Picture Reader on the program’s digital components site.
- Write the following words on index cards for the Wiggle Card activity:

- |                |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|
| 1. fish        | 7. fresh shrimp    |
| 2. chimp       | 8. smash dish      |
| 3. trim shrubs | 9. bump shin       |
| 4. lush plants | 10. splash in pond |
| 5. big shelf   | 11. rash on skin   |
| 6. ship’s mast | 12. shop in shops  |

- Give some thought prior to the lesson as to how you will group students for differentiated instruction. Group 1 students, who are students who need more support, will work with the teacher. Group 2 students will work independently.

### ➤ Digital Component 3.2

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 3.2 (Digital Component 3.2) to display for Small Group 1, or use the digital version.
- Write the following phrases on the board/chart paper or on sentence strips to use with Group 2.

- |                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1. cash in chest | 3. crunch can |
| 2. cat branch    | 4. fresh fish |

### Universal Access

- Bring in pictures of a person skipping, a washcloth, an arm in a sling, a person on a gold medal stand, a campsite, frost on a window or ice/snow and a leaky faucet to use in Oral Segmenting.

## Lesson 3: Basic Code

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

✦ Students will read the Tricky Word *down*. **TEKS K.2.B.iv**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch' and

✦ /sh/ > 'sh'. **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii**

Students will learn that the word *down* is a word used to describe direction.

✦ **TEKS K.3.C**

ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS



### Foundational Skills

#### Foundational Literacy Skills







Prior to segmenting, tell students that you will show them pictures of some of the words they will segment. Point to the picture of the leaky faucet, tell them a leaky faucet *drips* and ask students to repeat the word *drips*. Then point to and name each pictured item, asking students to repeat. For *hands*, hold up your free hand, say *hands* and ask students to repeat.

**ELPS 1.C; ELPS 1.E**

### WARM-UP (10 MIN.)

#### Oral Segmenting

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1, adding the word *drips*. The numbers in parentheses indicate how many sounds are in each word.

1	2	3	4	5	6
					
skips	/s/	/k/	/i/	/p/	/s/

- ✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.iv** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and reading at least 25 high-frequency words from a research-based list; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.3.C** Identify and use words that name actions; directions; positions; sequences; categories such as colors, shapes, and textures; and locations.

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. (5) skips /s/ /k/ /i/ /p/ /s/ | 5. (4) camp /k/ /a/ /m/ /p/      |
| 2. (4) cloth /k/ /l/ /o/ /th/    | 6. (5) hands /h/ /a/ /n/ /d/ /z/ |
| 3. (4) sling /s/ /l/ /i/ /ng/    | 7. (5) frost /f/ /r/ /o/ /s/ /t/ |
| 4. (4) pride /p/ /r/ /ie/ /d/    | 8. (5) drips /d/ /r/ /i/ /p/ /s/ |



### Observation: Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Call on a different student to segment each word. Note students' performance in the Oral Segmenting Observation Record.

### Sound/Spelling Review

- Review the Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', and eighteen other spellings that have already been taught. Select cards students need to practice.
- Point to a Large Letter Card spelling and ask students to provide the sound it represents and supply the letter name.
- Add Sound Card 28 (*ship*) to the new Sound Poster for /sh/.



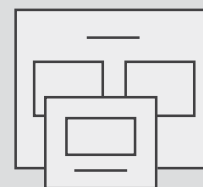
### Observation: Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

Call on a different student to provide the letter name and letter sound for each Large Letter Card. Note students' performance in the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record.

### Large Letter Cards



### Sound Posters and Cards



## INTRODUCE TRICKY WORD: DOWN (20 MIN.)

### Tricky Word Review

**Note:** The word *up* is included in this Tricky Word lesson and the Picture Reader, even though students can read this as a decodable word, to contrast it with the new Tricky Word *down*, presenting *up* and *down* as opposites.

- Remind students that Tricky Words have parts that are not pronounced as we would expect them to be pronounced. These parts do not “follow the rules,” so students must simply memorize how to pronounce and read these parts of the words.
- Review previously taught Tricky Words using the Tricky Word Wall or the digital version, following established procedures.

### ➤ Digital Component 3.1

- |                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 9. <u>o</u> ne    | 15. <u>ll</u> ow   |
| 10. <u>oo</u>     | 16. <u>oo</u> k    |
| 11. <u>th</u> ree | 17. <u>l</u>       |
| 12. <u>th</u> e   | 18. <u>ar</u> e    |
| 13. <u>a</u>      | 19. <u>litt</u> le |
| 14. <u>bl</u> ue  |                    |

### Tricky Word *Down*

- Write the Tricky Word *down* on the board/chart paper and ask students how they might sound out or pronounce this word. (Based on their current code knowledge, students may say, “/d/ /o/ /w/ /n/,” which is not a real word.)
- Tell students this word is actually pronounced “/d/ /ou/ /n/” as in, “I walk down the stairs.” Tell students the word *down* is also a word used to describe direction. **TEKS K.3.C**
- Circle the letter ‘d’ and explain it is pronounced just as you would expect, as /d/.
- Circle the letter ‘n’ and explain it is also pronounced just as you would expect, as /n/.
- Underline the letters ‘o’ and ‘w’ and explain these letters make up the tricky part of the word. Students would probably expect these letters to be pronounced separately as /o/ /w/, but these two letters work together to stand for the /ou/ sound.
- Tell students when reading *down*, they have to remember to pronounce the letters ‘o’ ‘w’ as /ou/.
- Tell students when writing *down*, they have to remember to spell the /ou/ sound with the letters ‘o’ ‘w’.

**TEKS K.3.C** Identify and use words that name actions; directions; positions; sequences; categories such as colors, shapes, and textures; and locations.



## Foundational Skills

### Foundational Literacy Skills

As students read sentences that use the words *is* and *are*, ask them to notice whether only one or more than one thing is being talked about to reinforce their understanding that the word *is* is used when talking about one thing and *are* is used when talking about more than one thing.

**ELPS 1.F; ELPS 2.C;**

**ELPS 4.C; ELPS 4.F**

### Picture Reader



Page 81

- Write the Tricky Word *down* on a yellow card and add it to the Tricky Word Wall.
- Point to the word *down* as you say the following sentence, “I look down at my shoe.” Ask students to **Turn and Talk**, using the word *down* to tell their partner about something else that they might look down to see.
- Now write the word *up* on the board/chart paper and ask students to read this word, pointing out that they can sound out and read this word on their own.
- Point to *up* as you say the following sentence, “The balloon is up.” Ask students to **Turn and Talk**, using the word *up* to tell their partner about something else that might be up.
- Tell students that the words *up* and *down* are opposites, meaning that they are completely different. Something that is *up*, like an airplane, is located high in the sky, or above you (gesture by looking and pointing up to the ceiling); something that is *down*, like your shoe, is located lower, or below you (gesture by looking and pointing down at the ground). So the words *up* and *down* are opposites.

### Picture Reader and Activity Page 3.1

- Display page 81 of the Picture Reader and have students turn to this page in their copies of the Picture Reader.
- Point to each of the following new pictures explaining that students should “read” these pictures as follows:

### Picture Reader Key



- Point to *up* at the top of the page, asking all students to read the word aloud.
- Remind students that *up* is not a Tricky Word because it “follows the rules.” That is, all of the letters are pronounced exactly as you would expect them to be.
- Tell students to turn the page to page 82.
- Now point to the first sentence on this page.



## Activity Page 3.1



- Call on individual students to read each sentence on pages 82 and 83 aloud.
- Now display page 85 of the digital Picture Reader and ask students to turn to the same page in their copies of the Picture Reader.
- Point to *down* at the top of the page, asking all students to read the word aloud.
- Now tell students to turn the page to page 86.
- Now point to the first sentence on this page.
- Call on individual students to read each sentence on pages 86–87 aloud.
- Distribute Activity Page 3.1 and complete each item as a class. Ask one student to read each sentence aloud and have all students say and write the word *up* or *down* in the blank space to complete the sentence.

### READING PRACTICE (10 MIN.)

#### Wiggle Cards

- Hold up the *fish* Wiggle Card while saying “Act like a . . .” Have students read the card and perform the action.
- Complete the activity using the remaining cards.



### DIFFERENTIATED INSTRUCTION (20 MIN.)

TEKS K.2.B.ii

#### Small Group 2

#### ➤ Digital Component 3.2

- Distribute and display Activity Page 3.2.
- Tell students to read both phrases for each item and then put a check mark in the box for the phrase that goes with the picture.
- Refer to the following decodable phrases prepared in advance. As students finish, have them read, copy, and illustrate some of the phrases. They may also use the time to partner read stories from the *Kit* Reader.

- |                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1. cash in chest | 3. crunch can |
| 2. cat branch    | 4. fresh fish |

## Activity Page 3.2



**TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words.

## Small Group 1

- Write 'ch' and 'sh' on the board/chart paper in T-chart format and review the sounds for each digraph.
- Point to 'ch' and ask students to name words starting or ending with /ch/. Point to 'sh' and repeat the same process.
- Write the following words on the board/chart paper, one pair at a time, under the appropriate digraph header and ask students to read each pair; circle the digraph in each word as students read the pairs.

1. chip—ship

2. chop—shop

3. chin—shin



### Activity Page 3.2: 'ch' and 'sh' (Group 2 only)

Collect Activity Page 3.2 from Group 2. Note any errors students make in matching phrases to pictures.

End Lesson

# Take-Home Material

## TRICKY WORD: DOWN

- Have students give Activity Pages 3.3 and 3.4 to a family member.

Activity Pages  
3.3, 3.4



---

### Lesson 3: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## MORE HELP SEGMENTING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Match Maker

- Make one copy of **Activity Pages TR 2.5 and TR 3.1** (Picture Cards for /ch/ and /sh/) and cut the picture cards apart.
- Review the names of all pictures.
- Model how to mix up the cards, lay them out, and take turns turning pairs over to look for matches.
- The goal is to match the target sounds, such as two words that begin with /ch/.
- As students become comfortable with the game, they may be able to play independently.

### Flip Your Lid!

**Preparation:** Collect a **number of bottle caps** from discarded water or soda bottles. They do not have to be alike and certainly can add more interest if the colors are varied. Cut off the bottom of a **2-liter soda bottle** and wash it thoroughly to remove any stickiness.

- Give each student at least six bottle caps.
- Tell students you are going to say a word and they should remove one bottle cap from their pile for each sound in the word.
- Once all students have the correct number of bottle caps set out, ask individual students to say each sound for the word as they gently toss each bottle cap into the soda bottle bottom.
- As all students get a turn, the bottle bottom will fill up with bottle caps. Then, redistribute the bottle caps for the next word.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. shrubs | 6. dish   |
| 2. lush   | 7. munch  |
| 3. shelf  | 8. chat   |
| 4. fresh  | 9. stench |
| 5. smash  | 10. chop  |

## Oral Segmenting

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1 Warm-Up using the words in the box.

- |                                    |                                    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. shrubs (5) /sh/ /r/ /u/ /b/ /z/ | 6. dish (3) /d/ /i/ /sh/           |
| 2. lush (3) /l/ /u/ /sh/           | 7. munch (4) /m/ /u/ /n/ /ch/      |
| 3. shelf (4) /sh/ /e/ /l/ /f/      | 8. chat (3) /ch/ /a/ /t/           |
| 4. fresh (4) /f/ /r/ /e/ /sh/      | 9. stench (5) /s/ /t/ /e/ /n/ /ch/ |
| 5. smash (5) /s/ /m/ /a/ /sh/      | 10. chop (3) /ch/ /o/ /p/          |

## MORE HELP READING AND SPELLING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Pocket Chart Chaining for Reading

**Note:** In this exercise you will chain four-sound words having either initial or final clusters. You will also chain words having final 's' pronounced /s/ or /z/.

You will need new pocket chart cards for the following vowel sound spellings: 'i', 'a', 'u', 'o' and the following consonant sound spellings: 'p', 's', 't', 'r', 'n', 'm', 'l', 'g', 'sh', 'ch'.

- Point to the letters and have students say the sounds, not the letter names. (Students should now say both /s/ and /z/ for the letter 's'.)
- Move the 's', 'i', and 'p' cards to the center of the pocket chart to spell *sip*.
- Ask a student to read the word.
- Add the 's' card to the end of *sip* and say, "If that is *sip*, what is this?"
- Ask a student to read the word (*sips*).
- After changing the word, say, "What did we change to make *sip* into *sips*?" Repeat this process with each word change in the activity.

Complete the remaining chains.

1. sip > sips > chips > chops > chaps > chats > chat > sat > spat > pat
2. rant > chant > chat > chap > champ > lamp > limp > chimp > chomp
3. nut > shut > shun > run > rush > rash > mash > mush > lush > plush
4. rug > rush > rash > sash > lash > slash > splash > splat > split > slit

### Chain and Copy

- Ask each student to take out their **Chaining Folder, a pencil, and a sheet of paper.**
- Students need **Small Letter Cards** for the following vowel spellings along the top of the folder: **'i', 'e', 'a', 'u', 'o'** and the following consonant spellings along the bottom of the folder: **'n' (2), 't' (2), 's' (2), 'l', 'r', 'ch', 'sh'**.
- Review the sound/spelling correspondences by pointing to a spelling on the pocket chart and having students say the sound.
- Assign student pairs.
- Tell students you are going to say some words. For each word you say, you want one person to spell the word using the Chaining Folder and the other person to copy the word.
- Ask students to spell *plush* in the middle of the Chaining Folders.
- Ask a student to come up to the pocket chart and spell *plush*.
- Students should check and correct what they have spelled on the Chaining Folders and papers.
- Once students have chained and copied the word, say, "If that is *plush*, show me *lush*."
- After students have chained and copied some of the words, have students switch roles.
- Complete the chaining.

1. plush > lush > lash > sash > stash > slash > splash
2. shops > chops > chop > chap > chat > chant > chants

## BASIC CODE

## Introduce /th/ &gt; 'th'

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Foundational Skills

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch',

✦ /sh/ > 'sh', and /th/ > 'th'. **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.C.ii; TEKS K.2.E**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation Oral Segmenting Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Observation Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as it – pit – tip – tap; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.2.E** Develop handwriting by accurately forming all uppercase and lowercase letters using appropriate directionality.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: - Oral Segmenting - Sound/Spelling Review (Phonological Awareness, Print Concepts, Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', and eighteen other spellings</li> </ul>
Introduce the Sound /th/ (Phonological Awareness)	Whole Group	10 min.	
Introduce the Spelling /th/ > 'th' (Phonological Awareness and Phonics)	Whole Group	20 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Activity Page 4.1</li> <li>❑ Activity Page 4.1 (Digital Components)</li> </ul>
Student Chaining (Phonics)	Whole Group	20 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ pocket chart</li> <li>❑ Chaining Folders</li> <li>❑ Small Letter Cards and pocket chart cards for 'i', 'e', 'a', 'u', 'o', 'm' (2), 'n' (2), 's' (2), 'p' (2), 'r', 'ch', 'sh', 'th'</li> </ul>

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Gather the Large Letter Cards for the letters listed in the Lesson at a Glance.

### ➤ Digital Component 4.1

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 4.1 (Digital Component 4.1) to display for Meet the Spelling Activity Page, or use the digital version.
- Prepare the pocket chart as shown.

### Universal Access

- Bring in pictures of a person skipping, a washcloth, an arm in a sling, a person on a gold medal stand, a campsite, a window with frost or ice/snow, a leaky faucet, and a pillow to use in Oral Segmenting.

### Pocket Chart Setup





## Lesson 4: Introduce /th/ &gt; 'th'

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.D.v**







Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch',

✦ /sh/ > 'sh', and /th/ > 'th'. **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.C.ii; TEKS K.2.E**

**WARM-UP (10 MIN.)**

**Oral Segmenting**

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1, adding the word *soft*.

1	2	3	4	5	6
					
skips	/s/	/k/	/i/	/p/	/s/

ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS



**Foundational Skills**

**Foundational Literacy Skills**

Prior to segmenting, tell students you will show them pictures of some of the words they will segment. Point to the picture of the pillow, tell them a pillow feels soft, and ask them to repeat the word *soft*.

Then point to and name each pictured item or action, asking students to repeat. For *hands*, hold up your free hand, say *hands* and ask students to repeat.

**ELPS 1.C; ELPS 1.E**

- ✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as it – pit – tip – tap; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.2.E** Develop handwriting by accurately forming all uppercase and lowercase letters using appropriate directionality.

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. (5) skips /s/ /k/ /i/ /p/ /s/ | 6. (5) hands /h/ /a/ /n/ /d/ /z/ |
| 2. (4) cloth /k/ /l/ /o/ /th/    | 7. (5) frost /f/ /r/ /o/ /s/ /t/ |
| 3. (4) sling /s/ /l/ /i/ /ng/    | 8. (5) drips /d/ /r/ /i/ /p/ /s/ |
| 4. (4) pride /p/ /r/ /ie/ /d/    | 9. (4) soft /s/ /o/ /f/ /t/      |
| 5. (4) camp /k/ /a/ /m/ /p/      |                                  |

**Note:** The numbers in parentheses indicate how many sounds are in each word.



### Observation: Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Call on a different student to segment each word. Note students' performance in the Oral Segmenting Observation Record.

### Sound/Spelling Review

- Review the Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', and eighteen other spellings that have been taught. Choose cards students need to practice.
- Use the same procedures outlined in earlier lessons.
- Conclude the Warm-Up by reviewing the Large Letter Cards for 'ch' and 'sh' again.

### Large Letter Cards



### Observation: Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

Call on a different student to provide the letter name and letter sound for each Large Letter Card. Note students' performance in the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record.

## INTRODUCE THE SOUND /TH/ (10 MIN.)

### Hearing Initial Sounds

- Tell students the new sound is /th/.

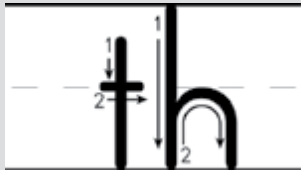
- Have students say the /th/ sound several times, stretching it out.
- Ask students to repeat a number of words having the /th/ sound at the beginning: *thick, thin, theft, thumb, thistle*.
- Ask students to repeat a number of words having the /th/ sound at the end: *math, path, booth, wreath, bath*.
- Ask students where their tongues are when they say the /th/ sound. (*The tips of their tongues are between their upper and lower teeth.*)
- Ask students if /th/ is a vowel sound or a consonant sound. (*It is a consonant sound because the flow of air is blocked by the tongue and teeth; the air has to squeeze out.*)
- Tell students you are going to say a number of words. Some of the words will begin with the /th/ sound and some will not.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 1. thumb  | 6. thigh |
| 2. gate   | 7. sign  |
| 3. star   | 8. think |
| 4. thanks | 9. foot  |
| 5. chart  | 10. torn |



### Check for Understanding

Have students close their eyes and listen as you read the words in the chart. Ask students to raise their hands when they hear a word beginning with the /th/ sound.



Start just below the dotted line.

1. long line down (lift)
2. line across

Start on the top line.

1. long line down
2. hump

## INTRODUCE THE SPELLING /TH/ → 'TH' (20 MIN.)

### Teacher Modeling

- Write the spelling 'th' on the board/chart paper, following the directions in the sidebar.
- Point out the spelling 'th' is made up of two letters.
- Remind students of the digraphs /ch/ and /sh/ learned in earlier lessons. In each case, two letters work together as a team to make a single sound.

- Cover the letter 'h' with your hand. Explain that the letter 't' by itself is usually a picture of /t/.
- Cover the letter 't' with your hand. Explain that the letter 'h' by itself is usually a picture of /h/.
- Circle the spelling 'th' and explain that these two letters 't' and 'h', in this order, stand for the sound /th/.
- Have students write the spelling in the air while saying the sound.
- Tell students that whenever the spelling 'th' appears on a activity page or in a story for the next few lessons, it will be printed in bolder ink to remind them that the two letters stand for a single sound.

## Meet the Spelling Activity Page

### ➤ Digital Component 4.1

- Distribute and display Activity Page 4.1. Tell students they will practice writing letters of the /th/ sound.
- Work as a group, guiding students to complete each item in the rows of spellings as you model the writing process. Trace the gray dotted spellings in the row first. Then write the spellings, using the black dots as starting points. Say the sound as you finish each spelling.
- At the bottom of the page, show students how to read and trace the word *thud*. Have students trace and write the word using the black dots to start each letter.
- Turn to the back of the activity page. Ask students to read each word, identify the matching picture, and write the word on the corresponding line. Model each step so students can follow along.

## STUDENT CHAINING (20 MIN.)

- Ask students to take out the Chaining Folders and arrange the Small Letter Cards on the folder, with the spellings for vowel sounds along the top and the spellings for consonant sounds along the bottom.
- Collect the Small Letter Cards for /t/ and /l/.
- Give each student two Small Letter Cards for 'm' and one Small Letter Card for 'th'.
- Make sure students have the following vowel spellings along the top of the folder: 'i', 'e', 'a', 'u', 'o' and the following consonant spellings along the bottom of the folder: 'm' (2), 'n' (2), 's' (2), 'p' (2), 'r', 'ch', 'sh', 'th'.

## Activity Page 4.1



## Pocket Chart Setup



- Review the sound/spelling correspondences by pointing to a spelling on the pocket chart and have students say the sound.
- Ask students to spell *chin* in the middle of the Chaining Folders, starting on the left side at the green dot.
- Ask a student to come up to the pocket chart and spell *chin*.
- Students may check and correct their work.
- When students have spelled *chin* on the Chaining Folders, say, "If that is *chin*, show me *thin*."
- Repeat for the remaining words in the chain.
- Once students have spelled the last word in the chain, have students return the Small Letter Cards to their slots.
- Complete the chaining.

1. chin > thin > shin > pin > pan > path > math > moth
2. chimp > chip > ship > shop > pop > pup > pump > thump



### Check for Understanding

As students move through the chain, observe their spelling ability, particularly with regard to consonant digraphs.

End Lesson

Lesson 4: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## PHRASES AND WIGGLE CARDS

- |                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. fish broth      | 6. froth on milk     |
| 2. thin cat        | 7. dog in bath       |
| 3. moth wing       | 8. broth in pot      |
| 4. thin twigs      | 9. run on path       |
| 5. fish with chips | 10. thrush and finch |

## MORE HELP SEGMENTING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Construction Time

**Preparation:** Gather a collection of any variety of **blocks** (e.g., **unit blocks** or **locking cubes**).

- Give each student at least six blocks at a time.
- Tell students you are going to say a word and they should remove one block from their pile for each sound in the word.
- Once all students have the correct number of blocks set out, ask individual students to say each sound for the word as they link each block, building a collective structure as the game continues.
- Supply new blocks to each student for each successive word.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 1. finch  | 6. shops |
| 2. branch | 7. shin  |
| 3. much   | 8. with  |
| 4. such   | 9. thin  |
| 5. rash   | 10. path |

## Push and Say

- Provide students with a copy of **Activity Page TR 1.1** (Sound Boxes) and a handful of **small objects**.
- Follow the directions for Push and Say in Lesson 1.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. cloth  | 6. sixth  |
| 2. fifth  | 7. tenth  |
| 3. thrust | 8. thump  |
| 4. bath   | 9. moth   |
| 5. math   | 10. broth |

## MORE HELP READING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Match Maker

- Make a copy of the **Word Picture Cards (Activity Page TR 4.1)**, and cut them apart.
- Follow the procedure in Lesson 3.

### Sentence Strips

- Copy the following phrases onto **strips of paper**:

- |             |                 |                    |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1. thin cat | 3. run on path  | 5. fish with chips |
| 2. big moth | 4. broth in pot | 6. dog in bath     |

- Place them in the pocket chart.
- Have students choose a phrase or phrases to copy and illustrate.

### Code Knowledge

Before today's lesson: If students attempted to read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 175 and 222 of those words would be completely decodable.

After today's lesson: If students attempted to read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 182 and 228 of those words would be completely decodable.

The voiceless /th/ sound is the 40<sup>th</sup> most common sound in English.

The voiceless /th/ sound is found in approximately 2 percent of English words.

The voiceless /th/ sound is spelled 'th' virtually 100 percent of the time.

The spelling 'th' is a tricky spelling; it can be pronounced /th/ (voiceless) as in *thin* or /th/ (voiced) as in *them*. Students will learn the 'th' spelling for /th/ in the following lesson.

Students have now learned at least one way to spell 27 of the 44 sounds in the English language.



## 5

## BASIC CODE

Introduce /th/ > 'th'

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Foundational Skills

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch';

✦ /sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th', and /th/ > 'th': **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii; TEKS K.2.E**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Oral Segmenting Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Observation

Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.2.E** Develop handwriting by accurately forming all uppercase and lowercase letters using appropriate directionality.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: - Oral Segmenting - Sound/Spelling Review (Phonological Awareness, Print Concepts, Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', 'th', and seventeen other spellings</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Sound Poster for /th/</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Sound Card 29 (<i>moth</i>)</li> </ul>
Introduce the Sound / <u>th</u> / (Phonological Awareness)	Whole Group	10 min.	
Introduce the Spelling / <u>th</u> / > 'th' (Phonological Awareness, Phonics)	Whole Group	20 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 5.1</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 5.1 (Digital Components)</li> </ul>
Differentiated Instruction (Phonological Awareness, Phonics)	Small Group/Independent	20 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Small Group 2 Decodable Phrases (Digital Components)</li> </ul>
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Connect It			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 5.2</li> </ul>

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Gather the Large Letter Cards for the letters listed in the Lesson at a Glance.
- Gather the Sound Poster for /th/ and Sound Card 30 (*moth*).

### ➤ Digital Component 5.1

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 5.1 (Digital Component 5.1) to display for Meet the Spelling Activity Page, or use the digital version.

### ➤ Digital Component 5.2

- Write the sentences in the Small Group 2 chart (Digital Component 5.2) on the board/chart paper or on sentence strips, or use the digital version.

### Universal Access

- Bring in pictures of a person skipping, a washcloth, an arm in a sling, a person on a gold medal stand, a campsite, frost on a window or ice/snow, a leaky faucet, a pillow, and a gymnast doing a split to use in Oral Segmenting.

Lesson 5: Introduce /th/ > 'th'

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

➤ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

➤ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch',







➤ /sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th', and /th/ > 'th'. **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii;**

**TEKS K.2.E**

**WARM-UP (10 MIN.)**

**Oral Segmenting**

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1, adding the word *split*.

1	2	3	4	5	6
					
skips	/s/	/k/	/i/	/p/	/s/

- |                                  |                                   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. (5) skips /s/ /k/ /i/ /p/ /s/ | 6. (5) hands /h/ /a/ /n/ /d/ /z/  |
| 2. (4) cloth /k/ /l/ /o/ /th/    | 7. (5) frost /f/ /r/ /o/ /s/ /t/  |
| 3. (4) sling /s/ /l/ /i/ /ng/    | 8. (5) drips /d/ /r/ /i/ /p/ /s/  |
| 4. (4) pride /p/ /r/ /ie/ /d/    | 9. (4) soft /s/ /o/ /f/ /t/       |
| 5. (4) camp /k/ /a/ /m/ /p/      | 10. (5) split /s/ /p/ /l/ /i/ /t/ |

- **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.2.E** Develop handwriting by accurately forming all uppercase and lowercase letters using appropriate directionality.



**ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS**

**Foundational Skills**

**Foundational Literacy Skills**

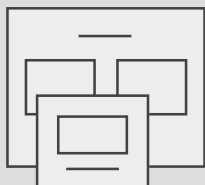
Prior to segmenting, tell students you will show them pictures of some of the words they will segment. Point to the picture of the gymnast doing a split, say this is called a split and ask students to repeat the word *split*. Then point to and name each pictured item or action, asking students to repeat. For *hands*, hold up your free hand.

**ELPS 1.C; ELPS 1.E**

## Large Letter Cards



## Sound Posters and Cards



### Observation: Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Call on a different student to segment each word. Note students' performance in the Oral Segmenting Observation Record.

### Sound/Spelling Review

- Review the Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', 'th', and 17 other spellings that have been taught. Select cards students need to practice.
- Use the same procedures outlined in earlier lessons.
- Add Sound Card 29 (*moth*) to the Sound Poster for /th/.
- Conclude the Warm-Up by reviewing the cards for 'ch', 'sh', and 'th' again.



### Observation: Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

Call on a different student to provide the letter name and letter sound for each Large Letter Card. Note students' performance in the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record.

## INTRODUCE THE SOUND /th/ (10 MIN.)

### Sister Sounds

**Note:** Today students will learn to read and write the voiced /th/ sound. This is not the same sound as unvoiced /th/ introduced in the previous lesson. These two sounds are very similar—so similar most native speakers do not realize they are two distinct sounds. The voiced /th/ is buzzier than the unvoiced /th/ (i.e., your vocal cords vibrate when pronouncing voiced /th/). (Compare *teeth* and *teethe*, *ether* and *either*.)

- Tell students the new sound is /th/.
- Have students say the /th/ sound several times, stretching it out.
- Ask students to repeat a number of words having the /th/ sound at the beginning: *then*, *though*, *that*, *them*, *there*.

- Ask students to repeat a number of words having the /th/ sound at the end: *breathe, smooth, soothe, bathe, clothe*.
- Explain that /th/ and /th/ sound very similar—they are sister sounds. Both of these consonant sounds are made by placing the tip of the tongue between the upper and lower teeth and pushing air out.
- Have students alternate between saying the /th/ sound and the /th/ sound, stretching each one out.
- Ask students if they feel the difference between these two sounds.
- Repeat the contrast with a pair of words: *breath* (unvoiced)—*breathe* (voiced).
- Tell students the /th/ sound is buzzy than the /th/ sound. It makes our mouths and throats vibrate.
- Tell students you are going to say two words. The words will be very similar, but one word will contain the buzzy /th/ sound and the other word will contain the nonbuzzy /th/ sound.
- Have students close their eyes and listen as you say the first word pair. Ask students which word contains the buzzy /th/ sound.
- Have students repeat both words to hear and feel the difference in articulation.
- Complete the remaining pairs.

- |                           |                          |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. thin—than (voiced)     | 5. the (voiced)—three    |
| 2. thick—that (voiced)    | 6. thread—then (voiced)  |
| 3. there (voiced)—thigh   | 7. thick—they (voiced)   |
| 4. thrill—though (voiced) | 8. though (voiced)—thumb |



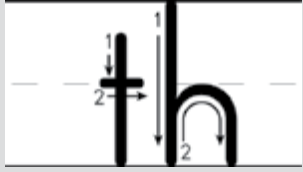
### Check for Understanding

Have students close their eyes and listen as you read the words in the chart. Ask students to raise their hands when they hear a word beginning with the /th/ sound.

### Support

Tell students to place their fingers over their ears and their palms on their cheeks, or they may place their fingertips on their throats.

## INTRODUCE THE SPELLING /TH/ → 'TH' (20 MIN.)



Start just below the dotted line.

1. long line down (lift)
2. line across

Start on the top line.

1. long line down
2. hump

### Teacher Modeling

- Write the spelling 'th' on the board/chart paper, following the directions in the sidebar.
- Explain that this is the same spelling used for both the buzzy /th/ sound and the nonbuzzy /th/ sound.
- Tell students when they are reading and they see this spelling, they may not know whether to say buzzy /th/ or nonbuzzy /th/. If they are not sure, try it both ways.
- Point out that this spelling is made up of two letters like the spellings they have learned for /ch/, /sh/, and /th/.
- Write the letters of the sound two or three more times.
- Have students write the spelling in the air while saying the sound.
- Tell students that whenever the spelling 'th' appears on an activity page for the next few lessons, it will be printed in darker, bolder ink to remind them that the two letters stand for a single sound.

### Meet the Spelling Activity Page

#### ➤ Digital Component 5.1

- Distribute and display Activity Page 5.1. Tell students they will practice writing the letters for the /th/ sound.
- Work as a group, guiding students to complete each item in the rows of spellings as you model the writing process. Trace the gray dotted spellings in the row first. Then write the spellings, using the black dots as starting points. Say the sound as you finish each spelling.
- At the bottom of the page, show students how to read and trace the word *that*. Have students trace and write the word using the black dots to start each letter.
- Turn to the back of the activity page. Ask students to read each word, decide whether the 'th' is pronounced /th/ or /th/, and write the word under the buzzing bee if it contains buzzy /th/ or the crossed-out bee if it contains nonbuzzy /th/. Model each step so students can follow along.

#### Activity Page 5.1



## DIFFERENTIATED INSTRUCTION (20 MIN.)

### Small Group 2

- Refer to the decodable phrases prepared in advance.
- Tell students to read, copy, and then illustrate some of the phrases.
- They may also use the time to partner read stories from the *Kit Reader*.

### ➤ Digital Component 5.2

- |                       |                  |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| 1. branch on path     | 5. mom and dad   |
| 2. lunch with dad     | 6. big splash    |
| 3. fish and shrimp    | 7. cat with fish |
| 4. chimp thumps chest | 8. bad rash      |

### Small Group 1

- Write 'ch', 'sh', and 'th' on the board/chart paper and review the sounds for each digraph.
- Point to 'ch' and ask students to suggest words starting or ending with /ch/. Repeat the same process with 'sh' and 'th'.
- Write *thin* on the board/chart paper.
- Ask students to read the word together, first in a segmented fashion and then blended.
- For words with the tricky spelling 'th', encourage students to try both pronunciations (/th/ and /th/) to see which pronunciation sounds like a real word they recognize (e.g., /th/ /i/ /n/ or /th/ /i/ /n/).
- Change *thin* to *pin* and say, "If that was *thin*, what is this?"
- Complete the chaining.

- |   |
|---|
| 1. thin > pin > pan > than > then > them > hem > hum > hump           |
| 2. wash > wish > win > with > pith > path > pat > chat > Chet         |
| 3. shop > chop > chip > chin > thin > fin > fish > dish > dash > cash |

- If time permits, choose a story from the *Kit Reader* to reread as a small group.



# Take-Home Material

## CONNECT IT

Activity Page 5.2



- Have students give Activity Page 5.2 to a family member.

## Lesson 5: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## PHRASES AND WIGGLE CARDS

- |                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. this chimp      | 6. chat with them   |
| 2. that ship       | 7. gulp hot broth   |
| 3. this much width | 8. get fresh fish   |
| 4. this man's fish | 9. sit in hot baths |
| 5. that man's dog  | 10. run on paths    |

## SEGMENTING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Progress Monitoring (Optional)

- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 5.1** (Isolating Digraphs Cubes) for each student.
- Tell students you are going to say two words at a time. The words will be very similar, but one will have a digraph sound we are listening for. Tell students to show you which word has the digraph sound by circling the first cube if it is the first word or the second cube if it is the second word.
- Model with the sample item.
- Say: "Listen for the digraph (or letter team) /sh/. Is /sh/ in the word *cash* or *catch*?" (Students circle the corresponding cube.)

- Instruct students to look at the next row of cubes for the first word pair.
- Complete the remaining word pairs.

- |               |                 |              |
|---------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 1. ship—sip   | 3. thud—that    | 5. chop—shop |
| 2. them—theme | 4. crunch—crush |              |

**Scoring:** Each word pair is worth 1 point.

**Goal:** 4 or 5 correct

Scores of 3 or less indicate that additional reteaching and reinforcement is required.

## READING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Progress Monitoring (Optional)

**Note:** This assessment involves asking individual students to read ten words.

- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 5.2** (Word Cards for Word Reading Progress Monitoring 1), and cut apart the words.
- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 5.3** (Record Sheet for Word Reading Progress Monitoring 1) for each student.
- Model with the sample item.
- Show the cards to the student one at a time.
- Use the Record Sheet to record each word as the student reads.
- Place a check next to each word read correctly.
- For misread words, write exactly what students say as the word is sounded out.
- If students misread a word, prompt them to try to read the word again, letting them know their first attempt was incorrect.
- Students may benefit from the supports utilized during instruction such as blending motions and representing sounds with objects (e.g., Push and Say).

- Demonstrate and encourage the use of these supports during modeling with the sample item if needed. The goal is for students to eventually be capable of completing the tasks without physical supports or, at least utilizing the supports independently (without your prompt).

**Scoring:** Scoring is based on 1 point assigned for every consonant digraph in a word that is read correctly. Interpret scores as follows:

- 9 or 10 points—excellent
- 8 points—good
- 6 or 7 points—fair
- Less than 6 points—poor

Further analyze student errors to determine whether one or more types of consonant digraphs are particularly problematic. The subtotals for types of consonant digraphs at the bottom of the record sheets facilitate the identification of specific problem areas.

Also examine whether there are mispronunciations occurring more frequently in a given position in words. For example, does the student read the initial sound correctly, but misread the medial and/or final sound?

Finally, examine whether the student succeeded in reading words correctly on the second attempt. If so, the student may be rushing and may benefit from explicit instruction to slow down and look at each letter in a word sequentially, left to right.

**Goal:** Achieve scores of good or excellent (8 points or higher).

- Students should reread stories from the previous Reader, *Kit*, to develop their accuracy and fluency.

## MORE HELP READING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

- While you administer Word Progress Monitoring 1 with one group of students, you may have other students complete **Activity Pages TR 5.3** and **5.4**.

### Code Knowledge

Before today's lesson: If students attempted to read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 182 and 228 of those words would be completely decodable.

After today's lesson: If students attempted to read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 200 and 250 of those words would be completely decodable.

The voiced /th/ sound is the 8th most common sound in English.

The voiced /th/ sound is found in approximately 0.7 percent of English words.

The voiced /th/ sound occurs in relatively few words, but many of these words are used frequently (e.g., *the, that, they, this, there, them*, etc.).

The voiced /th/ sound is spelled 'th' approximately 89 percent of the time.

The spelling alternative 'the' as in *soothe* is rare.

The spelling 'th' is a tricky spelling; it can be pronounced /th/ (voiceless) as in *thin* or /th/ (voiced) as in *them*. Students were taught the 'th' spelling for /th/ in the previous lesson.

Students have now learned at least one way to spell 28 of the 44 sounds in the English language.

## 6

## BASIC CODE

Review /ch/ > 'ch',  
/sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th'  
and /th/ > 'th'

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Foundational Skills

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch',

✦ /sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th', and /th/ > 'th'. **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii; TEKS K.2.E**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Oral Segmenting Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Observation

Letter Name and Letter Sound  
Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Activity Page 6.1

'ch', 'sh', and 'th' (Group 2 only)

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.C.ii**

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.2.E** Develop handwriting by accurately forming all uppercase and lowercase letters using appropriate directionality.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: - Oral Segmenting - Sound/Spelling Review (Phonological Awareness, Print Concepts, Phonics)	Whole Group	5 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', 'th', and seventeen other spellings <input type="checkbox"/> Sound Poster for /th/ <input type="checkbox"/> Sound Card 30 ( <i>this</i> )
Spelling Hopscotch (Phonological Awareness, Phonics)	Whole Group	15 min.	
Chain and Copy (Phonics)	Whole Group	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> pocket chart <input type="checkbox"/> Chaining Folders <input type="checkbox"/> Small Letter Cards and pocket chart cards for 'i', 'e', 'a', 'u', 'o', 'm' (2), 'n' (2), 's' (2), 'p' (2), 'r', 'ch', 'sh', 'th'
Differentiated Instruction (Phonological Awareness, Phonics)	Small Group/ Independent	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 6.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 6.1 (Digital Components) <input type="checkbox"/> Small Group 2 Decodable Phrases (Digital Components)

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Gather the Large Letter Cards for the letters listed in the Lesson at a Glance.
- Gather the Sound Poster for /th/ and Sound Card 30 (*this*).
- Gather or add to the Spelling Hopscotch cards you created for earlier units, writing the vowel spellings 'a', 'i', 'o', 'e', and 'u' and the consonant spellings 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'p', 's', 'm', and 'r' on separate cards.
- Prepare the pocket chart as shown.
- Give some thought prior to the lesson as to how you will group students for differentiated instruction. Group 1 students, who are students who need more support, will work with the teacher. Group 2 students will work independently.

### ➤ Digital Component 6.1

- Write the sentences in the Small Group 2 chart (Digital Component 6.1) on the board/chart paper or on sentence strips, or use the digital version.

### ➤ Digital Component 6.2

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 6.1 (Digital Component 6.2) to display for Small Group 2, or use the digital version.

### Universal Access

- Bring in pictures of a washcloth, an arm in a sling, a person on a gold medal stand, a campsite, frost on a window or ice/snow, a leaky faucet, a pillow, a gymnast doing a split, and mouse traps to use in Oral Segmenting.

### Pocket Chart Setup



## Lesson 6: Basic Code

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

👉 **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

👉 **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch',

👉 /sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th', and /th/ > 'th'. **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii;**







**TEKS K.2.E**

**WARM-UP (5 MIN.)**

**Oral Segmenting**

**Note:** The word *skips* has been dropped from the list to make room for the word *traps*. In the remaining lessons, a set of ten words is maintained by adding a new word in each lesson while dropping the oldest word.

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1, dropping the word *skips* and adding the word *traps*.

1	2	3	4	5	6
					
traps	/t/	/r/	/a/	/p/	/s/



**ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS**

**Foundational Skills**

**Foundational Literacy Skills**

Prior to segmenting, tell students that you will show them pictures of some of the words they will segment. Point to the picture of the mouse traps, tell them these are called *traps* and ask students to repeat the word *traps*. Then point to and name each pictured item or action, asking the students to repeat.

**ELPS 1.C; ELPS 1.E**

- 👉 **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.2.E** Develop handwriting by accurately forming all uppercase and lowercase letters using appropriate directionality.



- |                                  |                                   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. (4) cloth /k/ /l/ /o/ /th/    | 6. (5) frost /f/ /r/ /o/ /s/ /t/  |
| 2. (4) sling /s/ /l/ /i/ /ng/    | 7. (5) drips /d/ /r/ /i/ /p/ /s/  |
| 3. (4) pride /p/ /r/ /ie/ /d/    | 8. (4) soft /s/ /o/ /f/ /t/       |
| 4. (4) camp /k/ /a/ /m/ /p/      | 9. (5) split /s/ /p/ /l/ /i/ /t/  |
| 5. (5) hands /h/ /a/ /n/ /d/ /z/ | 10. (5) traps /t/ /r/ /a/ /p/ /s/ |



### Observation: Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Call on a different student to segment each word. Note students' performance in the Oral Segmenting Observation Record.

### Sound/Spelling Review

- Review the Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', 'th', and seventeen other spellings already taught. Select cards students need to practice.
- Use the procedures described in earlier lessons.
- Add Sound Card 30 (*this*) to Sound Poster for /th/.
- Conclude the Warm-Up by reviewing the Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', and 'th' again.



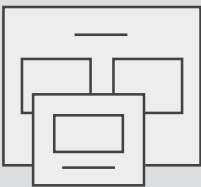
### Observation: Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

Call on a different student to provide the letter name and letter sound for each Large Letter Card. Note students' performance in the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record.

#### Large Letter Cards

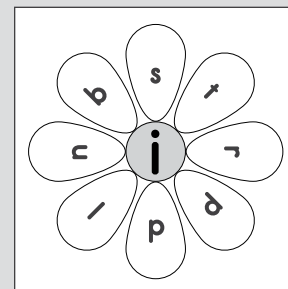


#### Sound Posters and Cards



## SPELLING HOPSCOTCH (15 MIN.)

- Arrange the spellings on the floor in a flower pattern, with one of the vowel spellings in the center and the consonant spellings around the outside.
- Show students how to spell a real or silly word by starting on the outside, hopping to the inside, and then hopping back to the outside [e.g., /ch/ . . . /i/ . . . /n/ (*chin*)]. Repeat with one or two additional words.
- Ask a student to spell a real or silly word by starting on the outside, hopping to the inside, and then hopping back to the outside. Have the student say the sounds while hopping on the letters (e.g., /sh/ . . . /i/ . . . /p/) and blend them to make a real or silly word (e.g., *ship*). As the student hops, students should write the spelling. Once the hopping student blends, students should read the word aloud.
- Repeat with additional students.
- After students have made a few words, switch in a new vowel spelling.



## CHAIN AND COPY (20 MIN.)

- Ask students to take out the Chaining Folders, a pencil, and a sheet of paper.
- Make sure students have the following vowel spellings along the top of the folder: 'i', 'e', 'a', 'u', 'o'.
- Make sure students have the following consonant spellings along the bottom of the folder: 'm' (2), 'n' (2), 's' (2), 'p' (2), 'r', 'ch', 'sh', 'th'.
- Review the spelling-sound correspondences by pointing to a spelling on the pocket chart and having students say the sound.
- Assign student pairs.
- Tell students you are going to say some words. For each word you say, you want one person to spell the word using the Chaining Folder and the other person to copy the word onto a sheet of paper.
- Ask students to spell *them* in the middle of the Chaining Folders.
- Ask a student to come up to the pocket chart and spell *them*.
- Have students check and correct the Chaining Folders and papers.
- Once students have chained and copied the word, say, "If that is *them*, show me *then*."

### Pocket Chart Setup



- After students have chained and copied some of the words, have students switch roles as needed.

1. them > then > than > pan > pin > chin > shin > ship
2. path > math > mash > sash > sap > chap > chop > chip



### Check for Understanding

As students move through the chain, observe their spelling ability, particularly with regard to consonant digraphs.

## DIFFERENTIATED INSTRUCTION (20 MIN.)

### Small Group 2

#### ➤ Digital Component 6.2

- Distribute and display Activity Page 6.1.
- Tell students to write each word under the correct matching picture.
- Refer to the following decodable phrases prepared in advance. Tell students that when they finish, they can read, copy, and illustrate some of the phrases. They may also use the time to partner read stories from the *Kit Reader*.

#### ➤ Digital Component 6.1

- |                      |                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. thin red fish     | 3. cat and dog        |
| 2. this man has cash | 4. chop it with an ax |

## Activity Page 6.1



### Activity Page 6.1: 'ch', 'sh', and 'th' (Group 2 only)

Collect Activity Page 6.1 from Group 2. Note any errors students make in matching words to pictures.

## Small Group 1

- Ask students, “What is the first sound in the word *rich*?”
- Choose a volunteer to write the letter that represents the /r/ sound on chart paper or the board/chart paper.
- Have all students copy the spelling onto a piece of paper, saying the sound as they write it.
- Complete the remaining two sounds in *rich* so students eventually have the entire word written on their paper.
- Tell students two letters in this word stand for one sound, the /ch/ sound. Ask students to circle these letters.
- Complete the remaining words in the same fashion.
- If time permits, choose a story from the *Kit* Reader to reread as a small group.
- Alternatively, you may use different remediation exercises that address students’ specific needs.

- |         |            |
|---------|------------|
| 1. rich | 6. that    |
| 2. this | 7. crush   |
| 3. hush | 8. tenth   |
| 4. bath | 9. lunch   |
| 5. much | 10. thrash |

~~~~~  
End Lesson  
~~~~~

Lesson 6: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## PHRASES AND WIGGLE CARDS

- Write the words and phrases from the box on the board/chart paper. Have students copy and illustrate a few of them on paper.

- |                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. this chimp       | 6. chat with them  |
| 2. that man's dog   | 7. run on paths    |
| 3. sit in hot baths | 8. this man's fish |
| 4. get fresh fish   | 9. this much width |
| 5. that ship        | 10. gulp hot broth |

## MORE HELP SEGMENTING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Push and Say

- Provide students with a copy of **Activity Page TR 1.1** (Sound Boxes) and a handful of **small objects**.
- Follow directions for Push and Say in Lesson 1.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. froth  | 7. them   |
| 2. bath   | 8. baths  |
| 3. path   | 9. paths  |
| 4. thrush | 10. chimp |
| 5. this   | 11. ship  |
| 6. that   | 12. chap  |

## Oral Segmenting

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1 Warm-Up, using the words in the box.

- |                          |                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. with (3) /w/ /i/ /th/ | 4. cash (3) /c/ /a/ /sh/      |
| 2. that (3) /th/ /a/ /t/ | 5. brush (4) /b/ /r/ /u/ /sh/ |
| 3. dish (3) /d/ /i/ /sh/ | 6. chips (4) /ch/ /i/ /p/ /s/ |

## Review the Sound/Spelling

- Use **Activity Pages TR 6.1** and **TR 6.2**.

## 7

## BASIC CODE

## Introduce /qu/ &gt; 'qu'

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Foundational Skills

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will read and spell single-syllable short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch', /sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th', and /th/ > 'th', and /qu/ > 'qu'.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii; TEKS K.2.E**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.2.E** Develop handwriting by accurately forming all uppercase and lowercase letters using appropriate directionality.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: - Letter Names - Sound/Spelling Review (Print Concepts, Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Display-size lowercase alphabet strip</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', 'th', and seventeen other spellings</li> </ul>
Introduce the Sound /qu/ (Phonological Awareness)	Whole Group	10 min.	
Introduce the Spelling /qu/ > 'qu' (Phonological Awareness, Print Concepts)	Whole Group	20 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 7.1</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 7.1 (Digital Components)</li> </ul>
Student Chaining (Phonics)	Whole Group	20 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> pocket chart</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Chaining Folders</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Small Letter Cards and pocket chart cards for 'i', 'e', 'a', 'u', 'o', 'n' (2), 't' (2), 's' (2), 'l', 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'qu'</li> </ul>
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Word Wheel			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 7.2</li> </ul>



## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Gather the Large Letter Cards for the letters listed in the Lesson at a Glance.

### ➤ Digital Component 7.1

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 7.1 (Digital Component 7.1) to display for Meet the Spelling Activity Page, or use the digital version.
- Prepare the pocket chart as shown.

### Universal Access

- Bring in the following pictures to use with Sound Riddles: a duck quacking, a queen, quilts, a quarter, someone whispering, someone running fast, and a question mark.

### Pocket Chart Setup



## Lesson 7: Basic Code

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will read and spell single-syllable short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch', /sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th', and /qu/ > 'qu'.

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii; TEKS K.2.E**

## WARM-UP (10 MIN.)

## Letter Names

- Sing “The Alphabet Song” with students, pointing to each letter on the alphabet strip.
- After singing, rapidly point to letters in random order asking students to provide the sound first and then letter name.

## Sound/Spelling Review

- Review the Large Letter Cards for ‘ch’, ‘sh’, ‘th’, and seventeen other spellings already taught. Select cards students need to practice.
- Use the procedures described in earlier lessons.
- Conclude the Warm-Up by reviewing the cards for the digraphs again.

## Large Letter Cards



## Observation: Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

Call on a different student to provide the letter name and letter sound for each Large Letter Card. Note students' performance in the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record.

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.2.E** Develop handwriting by accurately forming all uppercase and lowercase letters using appropriate directionality.



## Foundational Skills

### Foundational Literacy Skills

Prior to Sound Riddles, tell students that you will show them pictures that will give them clues to the riddle answers. Hold up the picture of the duck quacking and ask a student to identify the animal. Proceed to ask the riddle question, emphasizing that the answer will begin with /qu/. Repeat the process with the rest of the riddles.

**ELPS 1.F; ELPS 2.B**

## INTRODUCE THE SOUND /QU/ (10 MIN.)

### Sound Riddles

- Tell students the new sound is /qu/.
- Have students say /qu/ several times.
- Ask students to repeat a number of words having /qu/ at the beginning: *queen, quiet, quail, quit, quart*.
- Tell students you are going to say some riddles, each of which has an answer beginning with /qu/.

1. I'm thinking of the sound a duck makes. (*quack*)
2. I'm thinking of a powerful woman who rules a country and wears a crown. (*queen*)
3. I'm thinking of big, comfy blankets made with patches of cloth. (*quilts*)
4. I'm thinking of a coin worth 25 cents. (*quarter*)
5. I'm thinking of the opposite of loud. (*quiet*)
6. I'm thinking of the opposite of slow. This is another word for fast. (*quick*)
7. I'm thinking of a word for giving up. If you don't want to play a game anymore, you . . . (*quit*)
8. I'm thinking of something needing an answer. (*question*)

## INTRODUCE THE SPELLING /QU/ → 'QU' (20 MIN.)

### Teacher Modeling

**Note:** The sound /qu/ is really a sound combination consisting of /k/ + /w/. Because the two letters in the digraph generally occur as a unit, they are taught as if they were one sound.

- Tell students you are going to show them the letters for /qu/.
- Draw a large lowercase 'qu' on the board/chart paper following the directions in the sidebar.
- Point out the spelling is made up of two letters.
- Write the letters several more times, using the phrases or counting off the strokes as you create the spelling.
- Tell students you are going to use your entire arm to draw a very large spelling in the air. Model this with your back to students, encouraging them to copy the motions and repeat the phrases with you.



Start between the dotted line and bottom line.

1. circle to the left
2. line down ending below the bottom line

Start on the dotted line.

1. cup
2. short line down

- Tell students whenever the spelling 'qu' appears on an activity page for the next few lessons, it will be printed in darker, bolder ink.

## Meet the Spelling Activity Page

### ➤ Digital Component 7.1

- Distribute and display Activity Page 7.1. Tell students they will practice writing the letters for /qu/.
- Work as a group, guiding students to complete each item in the rows of spellings as you model the writing process. Trace the gray dotted spellings in the row first; write the spellings, using the black dots as starting points. Say the sound as you finish each spelling.
- At the bottom of the page, show students how to read and trace the word *quiz*. Have students trace and write the word using the black dots to start each letter.
- Turn to the back of the activity page. Ask students to identify each picture and write a 'qu' under the picture if the depicted item begins with the /qu/ sound. Model each step so students can follow along.

## STUDENT CHAINING (20 MIN.)

- Ask students to take out the Chaining Folders and arrange the Small Letter Cards on the folder, placing the spellings for vowel sounds along the top and the spellings for consonant sounds along the bottom.
- Collect the Small Letter Cards for /p/, /m/, and /r/.
- Give each student two Small Letter Cards for 't', one Small Letter Card for 'l', and one Small Letter Card for 'qu'.
- Make sure students have the following vowel spellings along the top of the folder: 'i', 'e', 'a', 'u', 'o'.
- Make sure students have the following consonant spellings along the bottom of the folder: 'n' (2), 't' (2), 's' (2), 'l', 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'qu'.
- Review the sound/spelling correspondences by pointing to a spelling on the pocket chart and having students say the sound.
- Ask students to spell *quit* in the middle of the Chaining Folders, starting on the left side at the green dot.
- Ask a student to come up to the pocket chart and spell *quit*.
- Students should make any necessary corrections on the Chaining Folders.

### Activity Page 7.1



### Pocket Chart Setup



### Chaining Folder



- When students have spelled *quit* on the Chaining Folders, say, “If that is *quit*, show me *quilt*.”
- Repeat for the remaining words in the chain.
- Once students have spelled the last word in the chain, have students return the Small Letter Cards to their slots.
- Begin the next chain by saying the first word in the chain.
- Complete the chaining.

1. quit > quilt > quint > squint > stint > tint > tin > thin
2. quest > chest > nest > net > set > sat > chat > that



### Check for Understanding

As students move through the chain, observe their spelling ability, particularly with regard to consonant digraphs.

End Lesson

# Take-Home Material

## WORD WHEEL

- Have students give Activity Page 7.2 to a family member.

Activity Page 7.2



---

## Lesson 7: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

### PHRASES AND WIGGLE CARDS

- Write the words and phrases from the box on the board/chart paper. Have students copy and illustrate a few of them on paper.

- |                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. quit that      | 4. quilts on beds |
| 2. math quiz      | 5. squid in pot   |
| 3. quilt in chest | 6. sit on quilt   |

### MORE HELP WITH LETTER NAMES

#### “The Alphabet Song”

- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 7.1** (Lowercase Alphabet Board) for each student.
- Sing “The Alphabet Song” while students point to the corresponding letters on the Lowercase Alphabet Board. Letters are arranged in lines to match the pauses in the song.

**Note:** “l-m-n-o-p” should be sung with a clap between each letter.

#### Letter Match

- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 7.1** (Lowercase Alphabet Board) and **Activity Page TR 7.2** (Lowercase Letter Cards) for each student. Cut apart the Lowercase Letter Cards.
- Provide students with Lowercase Letter Cards to match with the letters on the Lowercase Alphabet Board. Make it game-like by putting select letters in a bag and taking turns selecting one to match to the board.

#### I Spy

- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 7.1** (Lowercase Alphabet Board) for each student.

- Using the Lowercase Alphabet Board, provide clues for students to identify letters. Students should point to and name the letter they identify. Below are a few sample clues:
  - I spy the letter your name starts with.
  - I spy two letters made with a tall line and a circle (e.g., 'b' and 'd').
  - I spy the letter after 'r'.

## MORE HELP READING AND SPELLING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Pocket Chart Chaining for Reading

- You will need pocket chart cards for the following vowel spellings: 'i', 'e', 'u' and the following consonant spellings: 'qu', 'th', 'sh', 'ch', 'l', 't', 'p', 's', 'r', 'b', 'y', 'n', 'h', 'd'.
- See the directions for Pocket Chart Chaining for Reading in Lesson 3.

1. lit > quit > pit > pet > pest > rest > quest > best > bust > bus
2. yen > hen > then > ten > ted > shed > bed > bend > bench > quench

### Code Knowledge

Before today's lesson: If students attempted to read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 200 and 250 of those words would be completely decodable.

After today's lesson: If students attempted to read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 200 and 250 of those words would be completely decodable.

Today's sound, /qu/, is really a combination of two sounds, /k/ + /w/.

The sound combination /qu/ is found in approximately 0.9 percent of English words.

The sound combination /qu/ is spelled 'qu' approximately 92 percent of the time.

The spelling 'kw' as in *Kwanza* is rare but is already decodable based on previous lessons.

Students have now learned at least one way to spell 29 of the 44 sounds in the English language.

## BASIC CODE

# Introduce /ng/ > 'ng'

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Foundational Skills

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will distinguish the similar sounds of /n/ and /ng/ in minimal word pairs.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x; TEKS K.2.B.i**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch', /sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th', and /t<u>h/ > 'th', /qu/ > 'qu', and /ng/ > 'ng'.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.C.ii; TEKS K.2.E**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Activity Page 8.4 'qu' (Group 2 only)

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.ii**

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.2.E** Develop handwriting by accurately forming all uppercase and lowercase letters using appropriate directionality.



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: Sound/Spelling Review (Print Concepts, Phonics)	Whole Group	5 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'qu', and sixteen other spellings</li> </ul>
Introduce the Sound /ng/ (Phonological Awareness)	Whole Group	10 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Sound Poster for /qu/</li> <li>❑ Sound Card 31 (<i>quilt</i>)</li> </ul>
Introduce the Spelling /ng/ > 'ng' (Phonological Awareness and Phonics)	Whole Group	20 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Activity Page 8.1</li> <li>❑ Activity Page 8.1 (Digital Components)</li> </ul>
Minimal Pairs (Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Activity Pages 8.2, 8.3</li> </ul>
Differentiated Instruction (Phonological Awareness, Phonics)	Small Group/ Independent	15 min.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>❑ Activity Page 8.4</li> </ul>

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Gather the Large Letter Cards for the letters listed in the Lesson at a Glance.
- Gather the Sound Poster for /qu/ and Sound Card 31 (*quilt*).

### ➤ Digital Component 8.1

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 8.1 (Digital Component 8.1) to display for Meet the Spelling Activity Page, or use the digital version.
- Reassign students to Group 1 or Group 2 based on their work in earlier lessons. Group 1 students, who are students who need more support, will work with the teacher. Group 2 students will work independently.
- Write the following decodable phrases on the board/chart paper or on sentence strips to use with Group 2.

- |                   |                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. queen and king | 3. math quiz                 |
| 2. quilt on bed   | 4. flaps its wings and sings |

## Lesson 8: Basic Code

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will distinguish the similar sounds of /n/ and /ng/ in minimal word pairs.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x; TEKS K.2.B.i**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch', /sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th', and /th/ > 'th', /qu/ > 'qu', and /ng/ > 'ng'.

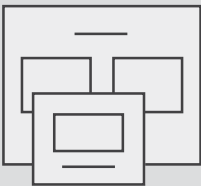
✦ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.C.ii; TEKS K.2.E**

## WARM-UP (5 MIN.)

## Sound/Spelling Review

- Review the Large Letter Cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance. Select cards students need to practice.
- Use the procedures described in earlier lessons.
- Be sure students name both possible sounds for the digraph 'th' (voiceless /th/ and voiced /th/).
- Add Sound Card 31 (*quilt*) to the Sound Poster for /qu/.
- Conclude the Warm-Up by reviewing all digraphs.

## Large Letter Cards

Sound Posters  
and Cards

## Observation: Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

Call on a different student to provide the letter name and letter sound for each Large Letter Card. Note students' performance in the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.2.E** Develop handwriting by accurately forming all uppercase and lowercase letters using appropriate directionality.

## INTRODUCE THE SOUND /NG/ (10 MIN.)

### Hearing Final Sounds

**Note:** In the English language, the sound /ng/ never appears at the beginning of words or syllables.

- Tell students the new sound is /ng/.
- Have students say the /ng/ sound several times, drawing it out.
- Ask students to repeat a number of words having the /ng/ sound at the end: *song, thing, long, bang, ring, king.*
- Ask students if /ng/ is a vowel sound or a consonant sound. (*It is a consonant sound, made with the mouth closed.*)
- Tell students you are going to say a number of words. Some of the words will end with the /ng/ sound and some will not.
- Have students close their eyes and listen carefully.

1. wisp	3. bring	5. flung	7. book
2. rang	4. sip	6. king	8. lung



### Check for Understanding

Have students close their eyes and listen as you read the words in the chart. Ask them to raise their hands when they hear a word ending with the /ng/ sound.



Start on the dotted line.

1. short line down
2. hump

Start between the dotted line and the bottom line.

1. circle to the left
2. hook ending below bottom line

## INTRODUCE THE SPELLING /NG/ → 'NG' (20 MIN.)

### Teacher Modeling

- Write a large lowercase 'ng' on the board/chart paper following the directions in the sidebar.
- Point out the spelling is made up of two letters, reviewing the concept of a digraph if necessary. Explain that 'ng' does not equal /n/ plus /g/ but stands for a different sound altogether.

- Write the digraph several more times, using the phrases or counting off the strokes as you create the spelling.
- Tell students you are going to use your entire arm to write a very large spelling in the air. Model this with your back to students, encouraging them to copy the motions and repeat the phrases with you.
- Tell students that whenever the spelling 'ng' appears on an activity page for the next few lessons, it will be printed in darker, bolder ink to remind them that two letters stand for a single sound.

### Meet the Spelling Activity Page

#### ➤ Digital Component 8.1

- Distribute and display Activity Page 8.1. Tell students they will practice writing letters for the /ng/ sound.
- Work as a group, guiding students to complete each item in the rows of spellings as you model the writing process. Trace the gray dotted spellings in the row first; write the spellings, using the black dots as starting points. Say the sound as you finish each spelling.
- At the bottom of the page, show students how to read and trace the word *bang*. Have students trace and write the word using the black dots to start each letter.
- Turn to the back of the activity page. Ask students to read each word, find the matching picture, and write the word on the corresponding line. Model each step so students can follow along.

#### Activity Page 8.1



#### Activity Pages 8.2, 8.3



#### Support

In order to help students hear the subtle difference between /n/ and /ng/, you may teach them gestures. The students can touch their noses for /n/ and raise their hands for /ng/.

#### MINIMAL PAIRS (10 MIN.)

- Tell students it can be difficult to tell the difference between the /n/ sound and the /ng/ sound. Both sounds are made by channeling air through the nose.
- Distribute Activity Pages 8.2 and 8.3.
- Ask students to show you the picture of /n/ when you say the /n/ sound and the picture of /ng/ when you say the /ng/ sound.
- Practice this several times.
- Next, tell students you are going to say two words. The words will be very similar, but one word will end with the /n/ sound and the other word will end with the /ng/ sound.
- Have students close their eyes and listen as you say the first word pair.

- Have students repeat both words to hear and feel the difference in articulation.
- Complete the remaining pairs.

- |             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. sun—sung | 5. thin—thing |
| 2. pang—pan | 6. ban—bang   |
| 3. ran—rang | 7. wing—win   |
| 4. king—kin | 8. run—rung   |



### Check for Understanding

As you read Minimal Pairs, have students hold up the picture of /n/ when you say a word ending with the /n/ sound and the picture of /ng/ when you say a word ending with the /ng/ sound.

## DIFFERENTIATED INSTRUCTION (15 MIN.)

### Small Group 2

- Distribute Activity Page 8.4.
- Tell students to look at each picture, then circle the letters that spell the name of the depicted item and write the word on the line.
- Refer to the decodable phrases written on the board/chart paper in advance. As students finish, have them read, copy, and illustrate some of the phrases or suggest students partner read from the *Kit Reader*.

- |                   |                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. queen and king | 3. math quiz                 |
| 2. quilt on bed   | 4. flaps its wings and sings |

### Activity Page 8.4





### Activity Page 8.4: 'qu' (Group 2 only)

As Group 2 students complete Activity Page 8.4, collect it to review and monitor student progress.

### Small Group 1

- Distribute Activity Page 8.4.
- Point to the first picture and ask students to identify it. (If necessary, tell the class it is a swing.)
- Ask students for the first sound in *swing*.
- Ask students which of the first two spellings is a picture of the /s/ sound.
- Have students circle the 's'.
- Repeat for the remaining three sounds in *swing*.
- Have students write *swing* on the line provided, saying each sound as they write it.
- Complete the remaining items.
- If time permits, choose a story from the *Kit Reader* to reread as a small group.
- Alternatively, you may use different remediation exercises that address students' specific needs.

End Lesson

Lesson 8: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## PHRASES AND WIGGLE CARDS

- |                      |                         |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. fling things      | 6. length and width     |
| 2. Men sing songs.   | 7. ring on hand         |
| 3. stings leg        | 8. bang on pots         |
| 4. finch with wings  | 9. That man is strong.  |
| 5. long, thin string | 10. Tots sit on swings. |

## MORE HELP SEGMENTING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Oral Segmenting

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1 Warm-Up, using the words in the box.

- |                               |                             |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. (3) thing /th/ /i/ /ng/    | 4. (3) ran /r/ /a/ /n/      |
| 2. (3) rang /r/ /a/ /ng/      | 5. (4) clan /c/ /l/ /a/ /n/ |
| 3. (4) clang /c/ /l/ /a/ /ng/ |                             |

## MORE HELP WITH SIMILAR SOUNDS

### T-Charts

**Note:** In this unit, a few sounds have been introduced that can be difficult to distinguish. With students, practice listening for the difference between /n/ and /ng/.

- Gather pictures of items ending with either of these sounds, /n/ and /ng/.

- |         |          |             |
|---------|----------|-------------|
| 1. fun  | 5. pin   | 9. lungs    |
| 2. tin  | 6. grins | 10. plan    |
| 3. wing | 7. king  | 11. strings |
| 4. sing | 8. stun  | 12. van     |



- Draw a T-chart on the board/chart paper and write the basic code spellings for the target sounds at the top of the chart.
- Show students pairs of pictures, one ending with /n/ and one with /ng/. Ask students to identify the ending sounds.
- Have students place the pictures in the appropriate columns of the chart.

---

## MORE HELP READING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Race to the Top

- Give each student a copy of **Activity Page TR 2.4** (Ladder Game Board) and a game piece. Make one set of word picture cards (**Activity Page TR 8.1**).
- Follow the directions for Race to the Top in Lesson 2.

### Bingo

**Note:** Students will apply learned sound/spelling knowledge from Unit 7 to read words as they play the traditional game. Here, the game is tailored appropriately for student's developmental level with only three spaces across, down, or diagonal.

- Make enough copies of **Activity Page TR 8.2** for each student to have a Bingo board.
- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 8.3** (Bingo Word Cards). Cut apart the words.
- Any collection of **tokens** can be used for students to cover spaces on their game boards (**e.g., cubes, beans, tiles, etc.**).
- Follow the procedure for Bingo in Lesson 1.

## Code Knowledge

Before today's lesson: If students attempted to read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 200 and 250 of those words would be completely decodable.

After today's lesson: If students attempted to read 1,000 words in a trade book, on average between 206 and 257 of those words would be completely decodable.

The sound /ng/ is the 30<sup>th</sup> most common sound in English.

The sound /ng/ is found in approximately 10 percent of English words.

The sound /ng/ is spelled 'ng' approximately 86 percent of the time.

The spelling alternative 'n' as in *pink* is taught later in the program.

Students have now learned at least one way to spell 30 of the 44 sounds in the English language.

## 9

## TRICKY WORD

## Introduce Out

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Foundational Skills

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

✦ Students will read the Tricky Word *out*. **TEKS K.2.B.iv**

Students will learn that the words *in* and *out* are used as position words.

✦ **TEKS K.3.C**

✦ Students will write preposition words. **TEKS K.10.D.v**

Students will count the number of phonemes in single-syllable, short-vowel words

✦ that include consonant digraphs. **TEKS K.2.A.x; TEKS K.2.B.i**

## Reading

As the teacher reads “Seth” aloud, students will track print from top to bottom and left to right; will identify periods at the end of sentences; and will ask and answer questions about key details in a text. Students will indicate words on the page and distinguish letters from words within sentences.

✦ **TEKS K.2.D.i–iv; TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.7.C; TEKS K.10.D.viii**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Oral Segmenting Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Observation

Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Activity Page 9.2

Counting Phonemes

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x; TEKS K.2.B.i**

Observation

Discussion Questions Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.7.C**

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.iv** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and reading at least 25 high-frequency words from a research-based list;

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: - Oral Segmenting - Sound/Spelling Review (Phonological Awareness, Print Concept, Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'qu', 'ng', and fifteen other spellings <input type="checkbox"/> Sound Poster for /ng/ <input type="checkbox"/> Sound Card 32 ( <i>ring</i> )
Introduce Tricky Word: <i>Out</i> (Word Recognition)	Whole Group	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> yellow index card <input type="checkbox"/> Picture Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 9.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Tricky Word Wall (Digital Components)
Practice: How Many Sounds? (Phonological Awareness, Phonics)	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 9.2 <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 9.2 (Digital Components)
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Reader and Story	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Seth</i> Big Book and Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Preview Spellings Chart (Digital Components)
Teacher Demonstration: Read "Seth"			
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Practice Digraphs; Tricky Word: <i>Out</i>			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 9.3, 9.4

**TEKS K.3.C** Identify and use words that name actions; directions; positions; sequences; categories such as colors, shapes, and textures; and locations; **TEKS K.10.D.v** Edit drafts with adult assistance using standard English conventions, including prepositions; **TEKS K.2.D** Demonstrate print awareness by: (i) identifying the front cover, back cover, and title page of a book; (ii) holding a book right side up, turning pages correctly, and knowing that reading moves from top to bottom and left to right with return sweep; (iii) recognizing that sentences are comprised of words separated by spaces and recognizing word boundaries; (iv) recognizing the difference between a letter and a printed word; **TEKS K.5.B** Generate questions about text before, during, and after reading to deepen understanding and gain information with adult assistance; **TEKS K.7.C** Identify the elements of plot development including the main events, the problem, and the resolution for texts read aloud with adult assistance; **TEKS K.10.D.viii** Edit drafts with adult assistance using standard English conventions, including punctuation marks at the end of declarative sentences.

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Note to Teacher

Today you will start the discussion of the story “Seth” by asking students to use a **Think-Pair-Share** strategy; they should be familiar with this approach from their experience with the Knowledge strand. However, unlike the Knowledge strand, you will not provide a question for students to discuss. Instead, you will be instructing students to ask their partner a question about the story they have just read. Once students have had an opportunity to work in pairs, have several pairs share the questions and answers they discussed. Then proceed with the remainder of the discussion questions.

### Foundational Skills

- Select the Large Letter Cards for the letters listed in the Lesson at a Glance.
- Gather Sound Poster for /ng/ and Sound Card 32 (*ring*).
- Write *out* on a yellow index card if you have a Tricky Word Wall.

### ➤ Digital Component 9.1

- If you do not have a Tricky Word Wall, write the Tricky Words from the chart in Introduce Tricky Word: *Out* (Digital Component 9.1) on the board/chart paper or display the digital version.
- Prepare to load pages 89–104 from the digital Picture Reader on the program’s digital components site.

### ➤ Digital Component 9.2

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 9.2 (Digital Component 9.2) to display for How Many Sounds?, or use the digital version.

### Reading

- At the start of each week, prepare the Discussion Questions Observation Record provided in Teacher Resources. Over the course of the week, be sure to ask each student to respond to at least one discussion question. Make notes regarding each student’s ability to respond in complete sentences and answer questions about characters, setting, and main event.

- You may wish to start a word wall specific to the *Seth* Reader. Add words to it throughout the next seven Unit 7 lessons. Be sure to write these words on white index cards to indicate that they are decodable.
- Prepare to display the story “Seth” from the *Seth* Big Book or on the program’s digital components site.

### ➤ **Digital Component 9.3**

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 9.3) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.

### **Universal Access**

- Bring in pictures of a campsite, frost on a window or ice/snow, a leaky faucet, a pillow, a gymnast doing a split, mouse traps, a person carrying bags, an envelope with an arrow pointing to the stamp, and people going down a roller coaster to use in Oral Segmenting.
- Bring in a picture of a puppy (or other animal) playing (i.e., romping) in the grass to use in Preview Core Vocabulary.

Lesson 9: Tricky Word: *Out*

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

✦ Students will read the Tricky Word *out*. **TEKS K.2.B.iv**

✦ Students will learn that the words *in* and *out* are used as position words. **TEKS K.3.C**

✦ Students will write preposition words. **TEKS K.10.D.v**

Students will count the number of phonemes in single-syllable, short-vowel words

✦ that include consonant digraphs. **TEKS K.2.A.x; TEKS K.2.B.i**

### WARM-UP (10 MIN.)

#### Oral Segmenting

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1.

1	2	3	4	5
camp	/k/	/a/	/m/	/p/

- ✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.iv** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and reading at least 25 high-frequency words from a research-based list; **TEKS K.3.C** Identify and use words that name actions; directions; positions; sequences; categories such as colors, shapes, and textures; and locations; **TEKS K.10.D.v** Edit drafts, with adult assistance, using standard English conventions, including prepositions.

- |                                  |                                    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. camp (4) /k/ /a/ /m/ /p/      | 6. split (5) /s/ /p/ /l/ /i/ /t/   |
| 2. hands (5) /h/ /a/ /n/ /d/ /z/ | 7. traps (5) /t/ /r/ /a/ /p/ /s/   |
| 3. frost (5) /f/ /r/ /o/ /s/ /t/ | 8. brings (5) /b/ /r/ /i/ /ng/ /z/ |
| 4. drips (5) /d/ /r/ /i/ /p/ /s/ | 9. stamp (5) /s/ /t/ /a/ /m/ /p/   |
| 5. soft (4) /s/ /o/ /f/ /t/      | 10. thrill (4) /th/ /r/ /i/ /l/    |



### Observation: Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Call on a different student to segment each word. Note students' performance in the Oral Segmenting Observation Record.

### Sound/Spelling Review

- Review the Large Letter Cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance. Select cards students need to practice.
- Use the procedures described in earlier lessons.
- Add Sound Card 32 (*ring*) to the Sound Poster for /ng/.
- Conclude the Warm-Up by reviewing cards for digraphs.



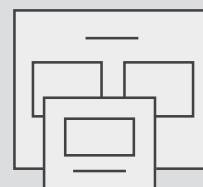
### Observation: Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

Call on a different student to provide the letter name and letter sound for each Large Letter Card. Note students' performance in the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

### Large Letter Cards



### Sound Posters and Cards



## INTRODUCE TRICKY WORD: OUT (20 MIN.)

### Tricky Word Review

**Note:** The word *in* is included in this Tricky Word lesson and the Picture Reader, even though students can read this as a decodable word, to contrast it with the new Tricky Word *out*, presenting *in* and *out* as opposites.

- Remind students that Tricky Words have parts that are not pronounced as we would expect them to be pronounced. These parts do not “follow the rules,” so students must simply memorize how to pronounce and read these parts of the words.



- Review previously taught Tricky Words using the Tricky Word Wall or the digital version, following established procedures.

### ➤ Digital Component 9.1

- |                 |                   |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1. <u>one</u>   | 7. <u>yellow</u>  |
| 2. <u>two</u>   | 8. <u>look</u>    |
| 3. <u>three</u> | 9. <u>l</u>       |
| 4. <u>the</u>   | 10. <u>are</u>    |
| 5. <u>a</u>     | 11. <u>little</u> |
| 6. <u>blue</u>  | 12. <u>down</u>   |

### Tricky Word Out

- Write the Tricky Word *out* on the board/chart paper and ask students how they might sound out or pronounce this word. (Based on their current code knowledge, students may say /o/ /u/ /t/, which is not a real word.)
- Tell students we actually pronounce this word /ou/ /t/ as in, “I took out my book.” Tell students the word *out* is also used as a position word. **TEKS K.3.C**
- Circle the letter ‘t’ and explain it is pronounced just as you would expect, as /t/.
- Underline the letters ‘o’ and ‘u’ and explain these letters make up the tricky part of the word. Students would probably expect these letters to be pronounced separately as /o/ /u/, but these two letters work together to stand for the /ou/ sound.
- Tell students when reading *out*, they have to remember to pronounce the letters ‘o’ ‘u’ as /ou/. **TEKS K.10.D.v**
- Tell students when writing *out*, they have to remember to spell the /ou/ sound with the letters ‘o’ ‘u’.
- Point to the word *out* as you say the following sentence, “I took my coat out of the closet.” Ask students to **Turn and Talk**, finishing the sentence frame “I took out my . . .”
- Write the Tricky Word *out* on a yellow card and add it to the Tricky Word Wall.
- Now write the word *in* on the board/chart paper and ask students to read this word, pointing out that they can sound out and read this word on their own.
- Point to *in* as you say the following sentence, “The pencil is in the cup.” Ask students to **Turn and Talk**, using the word *in* to tell their partner about something else that is in or inside something.

### Challenge

Ask students if they remember any other opposites they have learned (*big—little*, *up—down*).












➤ **TEKS K.3.C** Identify and use words that name actions; directions; positions; sequences; categories such as colors, shapes, and textures; and locations; **TEKS K.10.D.v** Edit drafts with adult assistance using standard English conventions, including prepositions.

- Tell students that the words *in* and *out* are called opposites, meaning that they have completely different meanings. Use an object in the classroom such as a pencil or a book to demonstrate as you say, “The book is in the desk; The book is out of the desk. So the words *in* and *out* are opposites.”

### Picture Reader and Activity Page 9.1

- Display page 89 of the digital Picture Reader and ask students to turn to the same page in their copies of the Picture Reader.
- Point to each of the following new pictures explaining that students should “read” these pictures as follows:

### Picture Reader Key

			
<b>baseball</b>	<b>glove</b>	<b>basketball</b>	<b>hoop</b>
			
<b>cat</b>	<b>box</b>	<b>books</b>	<b>backpack</b>
			
<b>dog</b>	<b>doghouse</b>	<b>hat</b>	

- Point to *in* at the top of the page, asking all students to read the word aloud.
- Remind students that *in* is not a Tricky Word because it “follows the rules”. That is, all of the letters are pronounced exactly as you would expect them to be.
- Tell students to turn to page 90.

### Picture Reader



Page 89

### Activity Page 9.1



### Support

As students read sentences that use the words *is* and *are*, ask them to notice whether only one thing or more than one thing is being talked about to reinforce their understanding that the word *is* is used when talking about one thing and *are* is used when talking about more than one thing.

- Now point to the first sentence on this page.
- Call on individual students to read each sentence on pages 90–100 aloud.
- Now display page 103 of the digital Picture Reader and ask students to turn to the same page in their copies of the Picture Reader.
- Point to *out* at the top of the page, asking all students to read the word aloud.
- Now tell students to turn to page 104.
- Point to the first sentence on this page.
- Call on individual students to read each sentence on page 104 aloud.
- Distribute Activity Page 9.1 and complete each item as a class. Ask one student to read each sentence aloud and have all students say and write the word *in* or *out* in the blank space to complete the sentence.

## PRACTICE (15 MIN.)

### How Many Sounds?

#### ➤ Digital Component 9.2

- Distribute and display Activity Page 9.2.
- Remind students some spellings are digraphs (letter teams), which means they are made up of more than one letter.
- Ask students to tell you the first sound in the first word.
- Ask students to identify the /r/ spelling.
- Have students circle the spelling 'r', following your example.
- Complete the remaining sounds and spellings in *ranch*.
- When you get to the final sound be sure to point out that the final sound /ch/ is written with two letters working as a team.
- Ask students how many sounds are in the word *ranch*. Segment the word orally, holding up one finger for each sound.
- Have students write the number 4 in the box, following your example.
- Have students copy *ranch* on the handwriting guide, following your example.
- Continue demonstrating until students are ready to work independently.

### Activity Page 9.2





## Activity Page 9.2: Counting Phonemes

Collect and review Activity Page 9.2 to monitor student progress.

# Lesson 9: "Seth" Reading



**Primary Focus:** As the teacher reads "Seth" aloud, students will track print from top to bottom and left to right; will identify periods at the end of sentences; and will ask and answer questions about key details in a text. Students will indicate words on the page and distinguish letters from words within sentences.

**TEKS K.2.D.i-iv; TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.7.C; TEKS K.10.D.viii**

### INTRODUCE THE READER AND STORY (5 MIN.)

- Using the Big Book or the digital version, point out the title of the book printed on the cover. Remind students that a book's title tells what the book is about.
- Ask students to read the title of the book. Tell students the book is about a boy named Seth.
- Review the parts of the Big Book (cover page, title page, back cover, and page numbers).
- Ask students to locate a printed word on the page and distinguish letters from words within sentences.

### Preview Spellings

- Referring to the chart you prepared in advance, read the words aloud as a class, circling the digraphs in each word.

### Digital Component 9.3

/th/ > 'th'	/th/ > 'th'
Seth	This, this
Smith	

**TEKS K.2.D** Demonstrate print awareness by: (i) identifying the front cover, back cover, and title page of a book; (ii) holding a book right side up, turning pages correctly, and knowing that reading moves from top to bottom and left to right with return sweep; (iii) recognizing that sentences are comprised of words separated by spaces and recognizing word boundaries; (iv) recognizing the difference between a letter and a printed word; **TEKS K.5.B** Generate questions about text before, during, and after reading to deepen understanding and gain information with adult assistance; **TEKS K.7.C** Identify the elements of plot development including the main events, the problem, and the resolution for texts read aloud with adult assistance; **TEKS K.10.D.viii** Edit drafts with adult assistance using standard English conventions, including punctuation marks at the end of declarative sentences.

## Big Book



Page 2



ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS

## Foundational Skills

### Foundational Literacy Skills

Prior to previewing vocabulary, tell students you will act out one of the core vocabulary words. Tell the students that the word *romp* is a verb that means to play in a fun, lively way.

Say the word *romp* again slowly, and ask students to repeat it. Demonstrate the action *to romp* by skipping or moving about in a lively way, and ask students to demonstrate the action as well as they repeat the phrase *to romp*. Use the word *romp* at an appropriate opportunity during the school day (e.g., before recess, PE, etc.).

**ELPS 1.D; ELPS 4.C;**

**ELPS 4.E**

## Preview Core Vocabulary

- Before reading today’s story, preview the following vocabulary with students. Write the word on the board/chart paper for students to blend and read, explain its meaning, and use it in a sentence.

**romp—v.**, to play in a fun, lively way (4)

Example: I romp at the park after school.

**stomp—v.**, to step down with force (4)

Example: If you stomp on a can you will crush it.

## Sayings and Phrases

**at ten**—a phrase meaning ten o’clock (4)

Example: Dad always falls asleep at ten.

## False Spanish Cognates

**English Word:** ten (2)

**False Spanish Cognate:** ten

**English Translation of False Spanish Cognate:** take this (command form of the verb *tener*)

**English Word:** romp (4)

**False Spanish Cognate:** romper

**English Translation of False Spanish Cognate:** to break

## Purpose for Reading

- Tell students they will read a story about a boy named Seth. Ask students to pay special attention to the story so they can tell you what things Seth can do before bed.

Vocabulary Chart for “Seth”

Vocabulary Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
Core Vocabulary			stomp
Multiple-Meaning Core Vocabulary Words			romp
Sayings and Phrases	at ten		

## TEACHER DEMONSTRATION (10 MIN.)

### Read “Seth”

- Load or display the story “Seth” from the *Seth* Big Book.
- Have students turn to the table of contents in their Readers and locate the page on which the story “Seth” begins (page 2).
- Have students read the title of the story.
- Read the story “Seth” once without interruption, running a finger beneath the words as you read them, as students follow along in their Readers.
- Read the story a second time, pausing to point out that the first letter in a digraph (e.g., *This*) or in any word is capitalized if it is at the beginning of a sentence.
- If you have time, read the story again.

### Wrap-Up

- Discuss the following questions as a class, referring to specific text in the story to help students answer. Encourage students to respond in a complete sentence incorporating the question stem in their answer.

#### Discussion Questions for “Seth”

1. *Think Pair Share.* I am going to ask you to talk with a partner about the story we just read. I will give you a minute so you may ask your partner one question about the story “Seth.” Your partner should try to answer the question. Then it will be their turn to ask you a question. For example, I might ask my partner, “When does Seth go to bed?” My partner would answer by telling me Seth goes to bed at ten. Then it would be my partner’s turn to ask me a question. There are many questions you may ask about this story.
2. **Literal.** How old is Seth?
  - » Seth is ten.
3. **Literal.** What are some things Seth can do before ten?
  - » Seth can jump on his bed; Seth can stomp and romp and stand on his hands.
4. **Literal.** What happens if Seth is not in bed by ten?
  - » Seth’s dad gets mad if Seth is not in bed at ten.
5. **Literal.** Why can’t Seth jump on his bed past ten?
  - » Seth must get in bed at ten.
6. Do you have questions you would like to ask to clarify your understanding of the story?



ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS

### Reading

Exchanging Information  
and Ideas

#### Beginning

Ask yes/no questions using simple phrases: “Is Seth six?” “Can Seth jump on his bed past ten?”

#### Intermediate

When asking each question, provide students with a specific sentence frame: “Seth’s dad gets mad if . . .”

#### Advanced/ Advanced High

Encourage students to expand and/or build from other students’ responses.

**ELPS 2.G; ELPS 4.G**



### Observation: Discussion Questions Observation Record

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note students' performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record.

End Lesson

# Take-Home Material

## PRACTICE DIGRAPHS; TRICKY WORD: OUT

- Have students give Activity Pages 9.3 and 9.4 to a family member.

Activity Pages  
9.3, 9.4



### Lesson 9: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## MORE HELP WITH LETTER SOUNDS AND NAMES

### Sound Dictation

- Distribute paper and pencils to students. Give each student a Large Letter Card for a spelling that has been taught. (Be sure to include the digraphs taught in this unit; give each student a different Large Letter Card.)
- Say a sound, and ask the student with the Large Letter Card for that sound to stand up and give the letter name.
- Remind students how to print the spelling, and encourage them to write the spelling in the air. Have students print the spelling on paper, saying the sound as they write.
- Repeat for the remaining sounds.

## MORE HELP SEGMENTING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Oral Segmenting

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1 Warm-Up, using the words in the box.

- |                                    |                                    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. lungs (4) /l/ /u/ /ng/ /z/      | 5. wish (3) /w/ /i/ /sh/           |
| 2. string (5) /s/ /t/ /r/ /i/ /ng/ | 6. branch (5) /b/ /r/ /a/ /n/ /ch/ |
| 3. long (3) /l/ /o/ /ng/           | 7. thump (4) /th/ /u/ /m/ /p/      |
| 4. quilt (4) /qu/ /i/ /l/ /t/      | 8. sprung (5) /s/ /p/ /r/ /u/ /ng/ |

### Silly Monster

- Use **Activity Page TR 9.1** (Silly Monster 1) to give students practice segmenting phonemes.
- Give each student a copy of the activity page.
- Tell students Silly Monster talks by breaking the sounds in words apart. Say: “For example, instead of saying *shut*, Silly Monster would say, ‘/sh/ /u/ /t/’”
- Review the names of the depicted items with students.
- Randomly point to a picture and ask students to identify it by talking like Silly Monster.
- If students are unable to answer, say the name of the item by stretching out the word (e.g., “/ssssshhhh-uuuuu-t-t-t-t/”).
- Continue until all the pictures are identified using Silly Monster talk.

**Option: Blocks, beans, tiles**, or the like can be used to cover pictures as sounds are identified.



## Feed the Squirrel

- Follow the directions for Feed the Squirrel in Lesson 2, using the words in the box.

- |          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|
| 1. chat  | 5. shift | 9. them  |
| 2. champ | 6. that  | 10. quit |
| 3. shed  | 7. cloth | 11. king |
| 4. sting | 8. thing | 12. wing |

## Push & Say

- Follow the directions for Push & Say in Lesson 1.
- Use the phrases in the box.

- |                      |                        |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Fling things.     | 4. ring on hand        |
| 2. stings leg        | 5. Bang on pots.       |
| 3. long, thin string | 6. That man is strong. |

## MORE HELP WITH TRICKY WORDS

### Making Phrases

**Note:** If you would like students to create sentences, please also provide cards with the period, question mark, and exclamation point.

This exercise is best done in small groups or at work stations.

- Write decodable nouns, decodable adjectives, and the Tricky Word *down* on **cards**, one word per card.
- Have students create phrases or sentences with these cards.
- Have students copy the phrases or sentences on paper.

## BASIC CODE

# Review Single-Syllable, Short-Vowel Words

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Foundational Skills

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✚ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will match the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch', /sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th', and /t/ > 't', /qu/ > 'qu', and /ng/ > 'ng'.

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.C.ii**

### Reading

As the teacher reads "Seth's Mom" aloud, students will track print from top to bottom and left to right; will identify periods at the end of sentences; and will ask and answer questions about key details in a text. Students will indicate words on the page and distinguish letters from words within sentences.

✚ **TEKS K.2.D.i-iv; TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.7.C; TEKS K.10.D.viii**

Students will read "Seth's Mom" with purpose and understanding.

✚ **TEKS K.4**

✚ Students will learn about print and graphic features of text. **TEKS K.9.C**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation Oral Segmenting Observation Record

✚ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Observation Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

**Activity Page 10.1 Dictation with Words ‘th’, ‘sh’, ‘ng’, ‘qu’**

 **TEKS K.2.B.i**

**Observation Discussion Questions Observation Record**


 **TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.7.C**

**Observation “Seth’s Mom” Anecdotal Reading Record**

 **TEKS K.4**

**LESSON AT A GLANCE**

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: - Oral Segmenting - Sound/Spelling Review (Phonological Awareness, Print Concepts, Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Large Letter Cards for ‘ch’, ‘sh’, ‘th’, ‘qu’, ‘ng’, and fifteen other spellings
Dictation Identification (Phonics)	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 10.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 10.1 (Digital Components)
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Seth</i> Big Book and Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Preview Spellings Chart (Digital Components)
Teacher Demonstration: Read “Seth’s Mom”			
Read “Seth’s Mom”	Partner	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Seth</i> Reader
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Tricky Words: <i>Out, Down</i>			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 10.2

 **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.2.D** Demonstrate print awareness by: (i) identifying the front cover, back cover, and title page of a book; (ii) holding a book right side up, turning pages correctly, and knowing that reading moves from top to bottom and left to right with return sweep; (iii) recognizing that sentences are comprised of words separated by spaces and recognizing word boundaries; (iv) recognizing the difference between a letter and a printed word; **TEKS K.5.B** Generate questions about text before, during, and after reading to deepen understanding and gain information with adult assistance; **TEKS K.7.C** Identify the elements of plot development including the main events, the problem, and the resolution for texts read aloud with adult assistance; **TEKS K.10.D.viii** Edit drafts with adult assistance using standard English conventions, including punctuation marks at the end of declarative sentences; **TEKS K.4** Self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time; **TEKS K.9.C** Discuss with adult assistance the author’s use of print and graphic features to achieve specific purposes.

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Select the Large Letter Cards for the letters listed in the Lesson at a Glance.

### ➤ Digital Component 10.1

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 10.1 (Digital Component 10.1) to display for Dictation Identification, or use the digital version.

### Reading

### ➤ Digital Component 10.2

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 10.2) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.
- Prepare to display the story “Seth’s Mom” from the *Seth* Big Book or on the program’s digital components site.
- Plan to assign student pairs.
- At the start of each week, prepare the Anecdotal Reading Record provided in Teacher Resources. Over the course of the week, be sure to listen to each student read independently and make notes in the Anecdotal Reading Record.

### Universal Access

- Bring in pictures of a campsite, frost on window or ice/snow, a leaky faucet, a pillow, a gymnast doing a split, mice traps, a person carrying bags, an envelope with an arrow pointing to the stamp, people going down a roller coaster, and a trash can to use in Oral Segmenting.

## Lesson 10: Basic Code

## Foundational Skills

25M

## Primary Focus

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will match the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**







Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch', /sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th', and /th/ > 'th', /qu/ > 'qu', and /ng/ > 'ng'.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.C.ii**

## WARM-UP (10 MIN.)

## Oral Segmenting

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1, dropping the word *camp* and adding the word *trash*.

1	2	3	4	5	6
					
hands	/h/	/a/	/n/	/d/	/z/

- |                                  |                                    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. hands (5) /h/ /a/ /n/ /d/ /z/ | 6. traps (5) /t/ /r/ /a/ /p/ /s/   |
| 2. frost (5) /f/ /r/ /o/ /s/ /t/ | 7. brings (5) /b/ /r/ /i/ /ng/ /z/ |
| 3. drips (5) /d/ /r/ /i/ /p/ /s/ | 8. stamp (5) /s/ /t/ /a/ /m/ /p/   |
| 4. soft (4) /s/ /o/ /f/ /t/      | 9. thrill (4) /th/ /r/ /i/ /l/     |
| 5. split (5) /s/ /p/ /l/ /i/ /t/ | 10. trash (4) /t/ /r/ /a/ /sh/     |

- ✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns.

ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS



## Foundational Skills

## Foundational Literacy Skills

Prior to segmenting, tell students you will show them pictures of some words they will segment.

Point to the picture of the trash can, say *trash* and ask students to repeat the word *trash*.

Then point to and name each pictured item or action, asking students to repeat. For *hands*, hold up your free hand, say *hands* and ask students to repeat. Proceed with the segmenting of the words.

**ELPS 1.C; ELPS 1.E**



### Observation: Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Call on a different student to segment each word. Note students' performance in the Oral Segmenting Observation Record.

### Sound/Spelling Review

- Review the Large Letter Cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance. Select cards students need to practice.
- Follow the procedures described in earlier lessons.
- Conclude the Warm-Up by reviewing cards for the digraphs.



### Observation: Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

Call on a different student to provide the letter name and letter sound for each Large Letter Card. Note students' performance in the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record.

## DICTIONATION IDENTIFICATION (15 MIN.)

### ➤ Digital Component 10.1

- Distribute and display Activity Page 10.1.
- Point to the first row of words and tell students you are going to say one of the two words. (See box for words.)
- Say the word *then* and ask students to match it to the word on the activity page that spells *then*. **TEKS K.2.B.i**
- Have students circle *then*, following your example.
- Continue demonstrating until students are ready to work independently.
- **Handwriting Practice:** Have students copy the circled words on the lines.

➤ **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent.

### Large Letter Cards



### Activity Page 10.1



- |         |         |          |
|---------|---------|----------|
| 1. then | 3. lush | 5. thin  |
| 2. sang | 4. chat | 6. quilt |



### Activity Page 10.1: Dictation with Words ‘th’, ‘sh’, ‘ng’, ‘qu’

Collect Activity Page 10.1 to review and monitor student progress.

## Lesson 10: “Seth’s Mom”



# Reading

### Primary Focus

As the teacher reads “Seth’s Mom” aloud, students will track print from top to bottom and left to right; will identify periods at the end of sentences; and will ask and answer questions about key details in a text. Students will indicate words on the page and distinguish letters from words within sentences.

✦ **TEKS K.2.D.i–iv; TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.7.C; TEKS K.10.D.viii**

Students will read “Seth’s Mom” with purpose and understanding.

✦ **TEKS K.4**

✦ Students will learn about print and graphic features of text. **TEKS K.9.C**

### INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

#### Preview Spellings

- Referring to the chart you prepared in advance, read the words aloud as a class, circling the digraphs in each word.
- Point out the apostrophe ‘s’ in *Seth’s* and review its meaning.

Big Book



Page 8

✦ **TEKS K.2.D** Demonstrate print awareness by: (i) identifying the front cover, back cover, and title page of a book; (ii) holding a book right side up, turning pages correctly, and knowing that reading moves from top to bottom and left to right with return sweep; (iii) recognizing that sentences are comprised of words separated by spaces and recognizing word boundaries; (iv) recognizing the difference between a letter and a printed word;

## ➤ Digital Component 10.2

/th/ > 'th'	/th/ > 'th'	/ng/ > 'ng'
Seth's	This, this	things
things		strong
think		sing
		songs

### Purpose for Reading

- Tell students they are going to read a story about Seth's mom. Ask students to pay special attention to the story so they can tell you some things about Seth's mom.

### TEACHER DEMONSTRATION (15 MIN.)

TEKS K.9.C

#### Read "Seth's Mom"

- Load or display the story "Seth's Mom" from the *Seth Big Book*.
- Have students turn to the Table of Contents in their Reader and locate the page on which "Seth's Mom" begins (page 8).
- Have students read the title of the story.
- Read the story "Seth's Mom" once without interruption, running a finger beneath the words as you read them. Ask students to follow along in their Readers. Have students point to words on the page and distinguish letters from words within sentences.
- Read the story a second time. Remind students the first letter of the first word in a sentence is capitalized.
- If you have time, read the story again.

#### Wrap-Up

- Discuss the following questions as a class. Students should respond in complete sentences. Ask a student to come to the Big Book and read the sentence/point to the illustration that answers the question.

TEKS K.5.B Generate questions about text before, during, and after reading to deepen understanding and gain information with adult assistance; TEKS K.7.C Identify the elements of plot development including the main events, the problem, and the resolution for texts read aloud with adult assistance; TEKS K.10.D.viii Edit drafts with adult assistance using standard English conventions, including punctuation marks at the end of declarative sentences; TEKS K.4 Self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.





Reading

Exchanging Information  
and Ideas

Beginning

Ask yes/no questions using simple phrases: "Is Pat Seth's mom?" "Can Pat fix things?"

Intermediate

When asking each question, provide students with a specific sentence frame: "Pat can sing . . ." "Pat can run . . ."

Advanced/

Advanced High

Encourage students to expand and/or build from other students' responses

**ELPS 2.G; ELPS 3.C**

Reader



Page 8

**Discussion Questions for "Seth's Mom"**

1. *Think-Pair-Share.* I am going to ask you to talk with a partner about the story we just read. I will give you a minute so you may ask your partner one question about the story "Seth's Mom." Your partner should answer the question. Then it will be his or her turn to ask you a question.
2. **Literal.** Who is Seth's mom?
  - » Pat is Seth's mom.
3. **Literal.** What are some things Pat can do?
  - » Pat can fix things; Pat can scrub, plan, and think; Pat can run fast; Pat can sing songs.
4. **Inferential.** Use the illustrations to answer this question: Where does Pat run?
  - » Referring to the image on page 15, students may respond that Pat runs outside; Pat runs in her neighborhood; Pat runs on the sidewalk; Accept reasonable answers.
5. Do you have questions you would like to ask to clarify your understanding of the story?



**Observation: Discussion Questions Observation Record**

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note students' performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record.

**READ "SETH'S MOM" (15 MIN.)**

**Partner Reading**

**Note:** Even though students will not encounter unknown spellings in the remaining stories of this Reader, discourage students from reading ahead so they do not get in the habit of doing so.

- Ask students to sit with their partners and take turns reading "Seth's Mom" aloud.
- Encourage students who finish early to reread the story "Seth." They should not read ahead.



### Observation: “Seth’s Mom” Anecdotal Reading Record

As you listen to each student read, make notes regarding their individual reading ability in the Anecdotal Reading Record.

End Lesson

# Take-Home Material

## TRICKY WORDS: OUT, DOWN

- Have students give Activity Page 10.2 to a family member.

Activity Page 10.2



## Lesson 10: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## PHRASES AND WIGGLE CARDS

- |                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. quit that      | 4. quilts on beds |
| 2. math quiz      | 5. squid in pot   |
| 3. quilt in chest | 6. sit on quilt   |

## SEGMENTING DIGRAPHS

### Progress Monitoring (Optional)

- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 5.1** (Isolating Digraphs Cubes) for each student.
- Follow directions for Segmenting Digraphs: Progress Monitoring in Lesson 5.

- |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. cheep—jeep | 4. quick—wick |
| 2. ship—chip  | 5. thin—this  |
| 3. thin—thing |               |

**Scoring:** Each word pair is worth 1 point.

**Goal:** 4 or 5 correct

Scores of 3 or less indicate that additional reteaching and reinforcement is required.

---

## READING DIGRAPHS

### Progress Monitoring (Optional)

- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 10.1** (Word Cards for Word Reading Progress Monitoring 2), and cut the words out.
- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 10.2** (Record Sheet for Word Reading Progress Monitoring 2) for each student.
- Follow directions for Reading Digraphs: Progress Monitoring in Lesson 5.

**Scoring:** Scoring is based on 1 point assigned for every consonant digraph in a word which is read correctly. Interpret scores as follows:

- 9 or 10 points—excellent
- 8 points—good
- 6 or 7 points—fair
- Less than 6 points—poor

Further analyze student errors to determine whether one or more types of consonant digraphs are particularly problematic. The subtotals for types of consonant digraphs at the bottom of the record sheets facilitate the identification of specific problem areas.

Also examine whether there are mispronunciations occurring more frequently in a given position in words. For example, does the student read the initial sound correctly, but misread the medial and/or final sound?

Finally, examine whether the student succeeded in reading words correctly on the second attempt. If so, the student may be rushing and may benefit from explicit instruction to slow down and look at each letter in a word sequentially, left to right.

## TRICKY WORD/STUDENT ASSESSMENT

## Introduce Of

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Foundational Skills

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✚ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will match the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.D.v**

✚ Students will read the Tricky Word *of*. **TEKS K.2.B.iv**

## Reading

As the teacher reads “Seth’s Dad” aloud, students will track print from top to bottom and left to right; will identify periods at the end of sentences; and will ask and answer questions about key details in a text. Students will also locate printed words and distinguish letters from words within sentences.

✚ **TEKS K.2.D.i–iv; TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.7.C; TEKS K.10.D.viii**

Students will read “Seth’s Dad” with purpose and understanding.

✚ **TEKS K.4**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Oral Segmenting Observation Record

✚ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Observation

Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Activity Page 11.1

Reading Assessment (Part 1)

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.ii**

Observation

Discussion Questions Observation Record

✚ **TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.7.C**

Observation


“Seth’s Dad” Anecdotal Reading Record

✚ **TEKS K.2.B**

✚ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes;  
**TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters;  
**TEKS K.2.B.iv** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and reading at least 25 high-frequency words from a research-based list;

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: - Oral Segmenting - Sound/Spelling Review (Phonological Awareness, Print Concepts, Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'qu', 'ng', and fifteen other spellings
Reading Assessment (Part 1)	Whole Group	5 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 11.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 11.1 (Digital Components)
Introduce Tricky Word: <i>Of</i> (Word Recognition)	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> yellow index card <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 11.2 <input type="checkbox"/> Picture Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Tricky Word Wall (Digital Components)
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Seth</i> Big Book and Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Preview Spellings Chart (Digital Components)
Teacher Demonstration: Read "Seth's Dad"			
Read "Seth's Dad"	Small Group/ Partner	15 min.	
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Mark the Phrase; Take-Home Story: "Seth"			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 11.3, 11.4

 **TEKS K.2.D** Demonstrate print awareness by: (i) identifying the front cover, back cover, and title page of a book; (ii) holding a book right side up, turning pages correctly, and knowing that reading moves from top to bottom and left to right with return sweep; (iii) recognizing that sentences are comprised of words separated by spaces and recognizing word boundaries; (iv) recognizing the difference between a letter and a printed word; **TEKS K.5.B** Generate questions about text before, during, and after reading to deepen understanding and gain information with adult assistance; **TEKS K.7.C** Identify the elements of plot development including the main events, the problem, and the resolution for texts read aloud with adult assistance; **TEKS K.10.D.viii** Edit drafts with adult assistance using standard English conventions, including punctuation marks at the end of declarative sentences; **TEKS K.4** Self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Note to Teacher

This lesson and the one(s) that follow are devoted to review and assessment of Unit 7. The assessment consists of two parts. You will administer Part 1 today, which is a whole-group activity required of all students. Students will circle ten words on an activity page, one per row, as you pronounce each one-syllable, short-vowel word with the consonant digraphs taught in this unit.

After scoring Part 1, you will determine which students will complete Part 2 (during the next several lessons). In Part 2, you will meet briefly with students (individually) to administer a ten-word reading assessment. The estimated time for each child is two to four minutes.

### Foundational Skills

#### ➤ Digital Component 11.1

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 11.1 (Digital Component 11.1) to display for Reading Assessment (Part 1), or use the digital version.
- If you do not have a Tricky Word Wall, write the Tricky Words from the chart in Introduce Tricky Word Review (Digital Component 11.2) on the board/chart paper or display the digital version.
- Prepare to load pages 105–108 from the digital Picture Reader located on the program's digital components site.

### Reading

- Prepare to display the story "Seth's Dad" from the *Seth* Big Book or on the program's digital components site.

#### ➤ Digital Component 11.3

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 11.3) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.
- Plan which students you will assign to each group. Group 1 students, who need more support, will read aloud with you, while Group 2 students will read with partners.

## Universal Access

- Bring in pictures of frost on a window or ice/snow, a leaky faucet, a pillow, a gymnast doing a split, mouse traps, a person carrying bags, an envelope with an arrow pointing to the stamp, people going down a roller coaster, a trash can, and a park bench to use in Oral Segmenting.
- Bring in an aluminum can that can be easily crushed to demonstrate for the Core Vocabulary Preview. You may also use a grape or other small object to demonstrate the verb *crush*.

## Lesson 11: Tricky Word Of

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

➤ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will match the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

➤ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.D.v**

➤ Students will read the Tricky Word of. **TEKS K.2.B.iv**

### WARM-UP (10 MIN.)

#### Oral Segmenting

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1, dropping the word *hands* and adding the word *bench*.



ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS

### Foundational Skills

#### Foundational Literacy Skills

Prior to segmenting, tell students you will show them pictures of some of the words they will segment. Point to the picture of the park bench, say *bench* and ask students to repeat the word *bench*. Then point to and name each pictured item or action, asking students to repeat. Proceed with the segmenting of the words.

**ELPS 1.C; ELPS 1.E**

1	2	3	4	5	6
frost	/f/	/r/	/o/	/s/	/t/

- |                                  |                                    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. frost (5) /f/ /r/ /o/ /s/ /t/ | 6. brings (5) /b/ /r/ /i/ /ng/ /z/ |
| 2. drips (5) /d/ /r/ /i/ /p/ /s/ | 7. stamp (5) /s/ /t/ /a/ /m/ /p/   |
| 3. soft (4) /s/ /o/ /f/ /t/      | 8. thrill (4) /th/ /r/ /i/ /l/     |
| 4. split (5) /s/ /p/ /l/ /i/ /t/ | 9. trash (4) /t/ /r/ /a/ /sh/      |
| 5. traps (5) /t/ /r/ /a/ /p/ /s/ | 10. bench (4) /b/ /e/ /n/ /ch/     |

- **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes;  
**TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters;  
**TEKS K.2.B.iv** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and reading at least 25 high-frequency words from a research-based list.



## Large Letter Cards



## Activity Page 11.1



### Observation: Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Call on a different student to segment each word. Note students' performance in the Oral Segmenting Observation Record.

### Sound/Spelling Review

- Review the Large Letter Cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance. Select cards students need to practice.
- Use the procedures described in earlier lessons.
- Conclude the Warm-Up by reviewing cards for the digraphs.



### Observation: Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

Call on a different student to provide the letter name and letter sound for each Large Letter Card. Note students' performance in the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record.

## READING ASSESSMENT (PART 1) (5 MIN.)

### 📌 Short Vowel Words with Consonant Clusters and Digraphs **TEKS K.2.B.ii**

**Note:** Tell students to look at only one column at a time when showing Digital Component 11.1.

- Distribute Activity Page 11.1 and pencils.
- **Digital Component 11.1**
- Display Activity Page 11.1 to familiarize students with the format. If you wish to provide an example, create one using words other than those used on the assessment to demonstrate on the board/chart paper.
- Tell students you will say a word and then ask them to look at and read all of the words in a row. After they have carefully read all the words, they should circle the word that matches the word you said. You may repeat the word.
- Proceed with the assessment.



**TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. then   | 6. quilts |
| 2. path   | 7. ring   |
| 3. chin   | 8. shut   |
| 4. lunch  | 9. song   |
| 5. thrash | 10. quiz  |



### Activity Page 11.1: Reading Assessment (Part 1)

Collect Activity Page 11.1 to review and monitor student performance in reading one-syllable, short-vowel words with consonant clusters and digraphs.

### Analysis and Interpretation

- Assign 1 point for each word circled correctly.
- There are ten words making a total score of 10 points possible.
- Record the results on the Unit 7 Assessment Record Sheet located in the Teacher Resources section of this Teacher Guide.

Interpret scores as follows:

- 9 or 10 points—excellent
- 8 points—good
- 7 points—fair
- 6 points or less—poor
- Students scoring 7 or fewer points must complete Part 2 of the assessment, which you will administer individually over the next several lessons.

## INTRODUCE TRICKY WORD: OF (15 MIN.)

### Tricky Word Review

- Remind students that Tricky Words have parts that are not pronounced as we would expect them to be pronounced. These parts do not “follow the rules,” so students must simply memorize how to pronounce and read these parts of the words.
- Review previously taught Tricky Words using the Tricky Word Wall or the digital version, following established procedures.

### ➤ Digital Component 11.2

- |                  |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. <u>one</u>    | 8. <u>look</u>    |
| 2. <u>two</u>    | 9. <u>l</u>       |
| 3. <u>three</u>  | 10. <u>are</u>    |
| 4. <u>the</u>    | 11. <u>little</u> |
| 5. <u>a</u>      | 12. <u>down</u>   |
| 6. <u>blue</u>   | 13. <u>out</u>    |
| 7. <u>yellow</u> |                   |

### Tricky Word *Of*

- Write the Tricky Word *of* on the board/chart paper and ask students how they would sound it out or pronounce it. (They should say /o/ /f/ like the word *off*.)
- Explain the word is actually pronounced /u/ /v/ as in “a bag of chips.”
- Underline the letter ‘o’ and explain that it is the first tricky part of the word. They would probably expect this letter to be pronounced /o/, but it is pronounced /u/.
- Underline the letter ‘f’ and explain that it is the second tricky part of the word. They would probably expect this letter to be pronounced /f/, but it is pronounced /v/.
- Tell students when reading *of*, they have to remember to pronounce the letter ‘o’ as /u/ and the letter ‘f’ as /v/.
- Tell students when writing *of*, they have to remember to spell the /u/ sound with the letter ‘o’ and the /v/ sound with the letter ‘f’.

### Support

Add *of* card to Tricky Word Wall.

- Point to the word *of* as you say the following sentence, “I have a lot of fun at school.” Ask students to **Turn and Talk**, using the word *of* in an oral sentence.

### Picture Reader and Activity Page 11.2

- Display page 105 of the digital Picture Reader and ask students to turn to the same page in their copies of the Picture Reader.
- Point to each of the following new pictures explaining that students should “read” these pictures as follows:

### Picture Reader Key

 <p style="text-align: center;"><b>pizza</b></p>	 <p style="text-align: center;"><b>oven</b></p>
 <p style="text-align: center;"><b>cookies</b></p>	 <p style="text-align: center;"><b>cake</b></p>

- Point to *of* at the top of the page, asking all students to read the word aloud.
- Tell students to turn the page to page 106.
- Now point to the first sentence on this page.
- Call on individual students to read each sentence on pages 106–108 aloud.
- Distribute Activity Page 11.2 and complete each item as a class. Ask one student to read each sentence aloud and have all students say and write the word *of* in the blank space to complete each sentence.

### Support

If students struggle to think of a sentence using *of*, suggest phrases that include the word *of*: *a lot of*, *out of* (as in took something out of something else), *in front/ back of*, etc.

### Activity Page 11.2



### Picture Reader



### Page 105

### Support

As students read sentences that use the words *is* and *are*, ask them to notice whether only one thing or more than one thing is being talked about to reinforce their understanding that the word *is* is used when talking about one thing and *are* is used when talking about more than one thing.

# Lesson 11: “Seth’s Dad” Reading



## Primary Focus

As the teacher reads “Seth’s Dad” aloud, students will track print from top to bottom and left to right; will identify periods at the end of sentences; and will ask and answer questions about key details in a text. Students will also locate printed words and distinguish letters from words within sentences.

✦ **TEKS K.2.D.i–iv; TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.7.C; TEKS K.10.D.viii**

Students will read “Seth’s Dad” with purpose and understanding.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B**

## INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

### Preview Spellings

- Referring to the chart you prepared in advance, read the words aloud as a class, circling the digraphs in each word.
- Point out the apostrophe ‘s’ in *Seth’s* and review its meaning.

### ➤ Digital Component 11.3

/ch/ > ‘ch’	/sh/ > ‘sh’	/th/ > ‘th’	/th/ > ‘th’	/ng/ > ‘ng’
lunch	crush	Seth’s	This, this	brings
		with		strong
		thinks		
		math		

**Note:** In this story, uppercase letter ‘D’ is used. Uppercase ‘D’ does not look like lowercase ‘d’. Tell students ‘D’ is another way of writing the letter ‘d’ (i.e., it is the uppercase version of ‘d’).

### Preview Vocabulary

- Before reading today’s story, preview the following vocabulary.  
Write the word *crush* on the board/chart paper for students to blend and read. Explain that *crush* is a verb that means to squeeze something until it is smaller. Read the example sentence.

✦ **TEKS K.2.D** Demonstrate print awareness by: (i) identifying the front cover, back cover, and title page of a book; (ii) holding a book right side up, turning pages correctly, and knowing that reading moves from top to bottom and left to right with return sweep; (iii) recognizing that sentences are comprised of words separated by spaces and recognizing word boundaries; (iv) recognizing the difference between a letter and a printed word; **TEKS K.5.B** Generate questions about text before, during, and after reading to deepen understanding and gain information with adult assistance; **TEKS K.7.C** Identify the elements of plot development including the main events, the problem, and the resolution for texts read aloud with adult assistance; **TEKS K.10.D.viii** Edit drafts with adult assistance using standard English conventions, including punctuation marks at the end of declarative sentences; **TEKS K.2.B** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge.

ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS



## Foundational Skills

### Foundational Literacy Skills

Prior to previewing vocabulary, tell students you will show them a demonstration of one of the core vocabulary words. Take out the can and carefully crush it with your hands or by placing it on the ground and stomping on it. Say the word *crush*, and ask students to repeat it. Now ask students to pantomime the action to *crush* (e.g., an imaginary can or grape) as they repeat the word again.

**ELPS 1.D; ELPS 1.E;**

**ELPS 4.D**

**crush—v.**, to squeeze something until it is smaller (24)

Example: I crush the dried leaves with my boots as I walk to school.

Vocabulary Chart for “Seth”			
Vocabulary Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
Core Vocabulary			
Multiple-Meaning Core Vocabulary Words			crush
Sayings and Phrases			

### False Spanish Cognates

**English Word:** cans (24)

**False Spanish Cognate:** cansar

**English Translation of False Spanish Cognate:** to tire; exhaust

### Purpose for Reading

- Tell students they will read a story about Seth’s dad. Ask students to pay special attention to the story so they can tell you some things about Seth’s dad.

### TEACHER DEMONSTRATION (10 MIN.)

#### Read “Seth’s Dad”

- Load or display the story “Seth’s Dad” from the *Seth* Big Book.
- Have students turn to the table of contents in the Reader and locate the page on which the story “Seth’s Dad” begins (page 18).
- Have students read the title of the story.
- Read the story “Seth’s Dad” once without interruption, running a finger beneath the words as you read them. Have students follow along in their own Readers.
- Read the story a second time, pausing to point out words with digraphs.
- If you have time, read the story again.

Big Book



Page 18



Reading

Exchanging Information  
and Ideas

**Beginning**

Ask yes/no questions using simple phrases: "Is Seth's dad Pat?" "Can Ted crush cans with his hands?"

**Intermediate**

When asking each question, provide students with a specific sentence frame: "Ted brings his . . . with him."

**Advanced/  
Advanced High**

Encourage students to expand and/or build from other students' responses.

**ELPS 2.G; ELPS 3.C**

**Wrap-Up**

- Discuss the following questions as a class. Students should respond in complete sentences. Ask a student to come to the Big Book and read the sentence/point to the illustration that answers the question.

**Discussion Questions for "Seth's Dad"**

1. *Think-Pair-Share.* I am going to ask you to talk with a partner about the story we just read. I will give you a minute so you may ask your partner one question about the story "Seth's Dad." You might start your question with a word like *who*, *what*, *where*, or *why*. Your partner should answer the question. Then it will be their turn to ask you a question.
2. **Literal.** Who is Seth's dad?
  - » Ted is Seth's dad.
3. **Literal.** What are some things Ted does?
  - » *Ted brings his lunch with him; Ted thinks and plans; Ted can crush cans with his hands.*
4. **Inferential.** Use the illustrations to answer this question: How does Ted get to work?
  - » Referring to the image on page 21, students may respond that Ted takes the bus to work; Ted walks to/from the bus; Accept reasonable answers.
5. Do you have questions you would like to ask to clarify your understanding of the story?



**Observation: Discussion Questions Observation Record**

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note students' performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record.

## READ “SETH’S DAD” (15 MIN.)

### Small Group

**Group 2:** Have students take out the Readers, sit with their partners, and take turns reading “Seth’s Dad” aloud. Upon completion, students may reread the stories “Seth’s Mom” and “Seth.” They should not read ahead.

**Group 1:** Have students follow along in the Readers as you use the *Seth* Big Book to read aloud “Seth’s Dad” without interruption. Read the story a second time.

- Tell students you are going to ask them to reread “Seth’s Dad.” Use group reading strategies that work best for your students. Remind all students to run their finger under each word as they read aloud. Also remind them they should sound a word letter by letter if they do not immediately recognize it.
- Remind students that as they practice reading these stories, they may start to recognize words they have read before. Write the word *Seth’s* on the board/chart paper, explaining, for example, they will see this word several times in this story; if they know the word, they can say it all at once, without sounding out each letter.
- Ask all students to point to the title on page 18 and read it aloud. Ask students the name of the punctuation mark in the word *Seth’s* (an *apostrophe*) and what it means (*it shows possession [e.g., whose dad we are talking about]*).
- Be sure to point out the uppercase ‘D’ in the word *Dad*, explaining it is another way to write the letter ‘d’ (i.e., it is the uppercase version of this letter).

Reader



Page 18



### Observation: “Seth’s Dad” Anecdotal Reading Record

As you listen to each student read, make notes regarding their reading in the Anecdotal Reading Record.



# Take-Home Material

## MARK THE PHRASE; TAKE-HOME STORY: "SETH"

- Have students give Activity Pages 11.3 and 11.4 to a family member.

Activity Pages  
11.3, 11.4



## Lesson 11: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## MORE HELP SEGMENTING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Flip Your Lid!

- Follow the directions for Flip Your Lid! in Lesson 3 using the words in the box.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. chant | 6. thump  |
| 2. pinch | 7. that   |
| 3. hush  | 8. quiz   |
| 4. flash | 9. bring  |
| 5. moth  | 10. swing |

### Oral Segmenting

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1 Warm-Up, using the words in the box.

- |                            |                                     |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. quick (3) /qu/ /i/ /k/  | 5. flung (5) /f/ /l/ /u/ /ng/       |
| 2. queen (3) /qu/ /ee/ /n/ | 6. throws (5) /th/ /r/ /oe/ /w/ /z/ |
| 3. quack (3) /qu/ /a/ /k/  | 7. shrub (5) /sh/ /r/ /u/ /b/ /z/   |
| 4. fang (4) /f/ /a/ /ng/   |                                     |

## MORE HELP WITH TRICKY WORDS

### Tricky Word Phrases

- Write the following phrases on cards, sentence strips, or the board/chart paper:

- |                         |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. thrill of frost      | 5. out of strong trap |
| 2. sit down on bench    | 6. down a soft chin   |
| 3. out of stamps        | 7. down on quilt      |
| 4. trash drips down can | 8. bring out lunch    |

- Have students read the phrases aloud.

## 12

# Student Performance Assessment

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Foundational Skills

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch'; /sh/ > 'sh'; /th/ > 'th'; and /th/ > 'th', /qu/ > 'qu', and /ng/ > 'ng'.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii**

### Reading

✦ Students will read "Seth's Dad" with purpose and understanding. **TEKS K.2.B**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENTS

Observation

Oral Segmenting Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Observation

Letter Name and Letter Sound  
Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Activity Page 12.2

Reading Assessment (Part 2)

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.ii**

Observation

"Seth's Dad" Anecdotal Reading Record

✦ **TEKS K.4**

- ✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.4** Self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: - Oral Segmenting - Sound/Spelling Review (Phonological Awareness, Print Concepts, Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'qu', 'ng', and fifteen other spellings
Teacher Chaining (Phonological Awareness, Phonics)	Whole Group	15 min.	
Word Box (Phonics)	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 12.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 12.1 (Digital Components)
Reading Assessment (Part 2)	One-on-One		<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 12.2 <input type="checkbox"/> Word Cards for Unit 7 Reading Assessment Part 2
<b>Reading</b>			
Reread "Seth's Dad"	Small Group/ Partner	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Seth</i> Reader
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Take-Home Story: "Seth's Mom"; Tricky Word Practice			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Pages 12.3, 12.4

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Note to Teacher

Any student who received a score of 7 or less on Part 1 of the Student Performance Assessment administered in the previous lesson should take Part 2. To administer Part 2, you will meet briefly with each student individually to ask them to read ten words. The estimated time for each child is two to four minutes. Other students should work independently on Activity Page 12.1 as you administer Part 2. You will have additional opportunities to administer Part 2 to additional students in Lessons 14, 15, and 16.

### Foundational Skills

#### ➤ Digital Component 12.1

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 12.1 (Digital Component 12.1) to display for Word Box, or use the digital version.
- Copy the Word Cards for Unit 7 Reading Assessment Part 2, found in the Teacher Resources section of this Teacher Guide. Cut apart the word cards (if desired).

### Universal Access

- Bring in pictures of a leaky faucet, a pillow, a gymnast doing a split, mouse traps, a person carrying bags, an envelope with an arrow pointing to the stamp, people going down a roller coaster, a trash can, and a park bench to use in Oral Segmenting.

## Lesson 12: Student Performance Assessment

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✚ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch', /sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th', and /th/ > 'th', /qu/ > 'qu', and /ng/ > 'ng'.

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii**

## WARM-UP (10 MIN.)

## Oral Segmenting

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1, dropping the word *frost* and adding the word *things*.

1	2	3	4	5	6
drips	/d/	/r/	/i/	/p/	/s/

- |                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. drips (5) /d/ /r/ /i/ /p/ /s/   | 6. stamp (5) /s/ /t/ /a/ /m/ /p/ |
| 2. soft (4) /s/ /o/ /f/ /t/        | 7. thrill (4) /th/ /r/ /i/ /l/   |
| 3. split (5) /s/ /p/ /l/ /i/ /t/   | 8. trash (4) /t/ /r/ /a/ /sh/    |
| 4. traps (5) /t/ /r/ /a/ /p/ /s/   | 9. bench (4) /b/ /e/ /n/ /ch/    |
| 5. brings (5) /b/ /r/ /i/ /ng/ /z/ | 10. things (4) /th/ /i/ /ng/ /z/ |

- ✚ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns.

## Challenge

Ask students to provide a rhyming word for each blended word.



**ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS**

## Foundational Skills

## Foundational Literacy Skills

Prior to segmenting, tell students you will show them pictures of some of the words they will segment. Point to and name each pictured item or action, asking students to repeat. Tell students that there is no picture for this week's new word. Proceed with the segmenting of the words.

**ELPS 1.C; ELPS 1.E**

## Large Letter Cards



## Support

Whenever you write a word spelled with a digraph on the board/chart paper, circle the digraph to signal students two letters work together as a team.



### Observation: Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Call on a different student to segment each word. Note students' performance in the Oral Segmenting Observation Record.

## Sound/Spelling Review

- Review the Large Letter Cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance. Select cards students need to practice.
- Use the procedures described in earlier lessons.
- Conclude the Warm-Up by reviewing cards for the digraphs.



### Observation: Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

Call on a different student to provide the letter name and letter sound for each Large Letter Card. Note students' performance in the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record.

## TEACHER CHAINING (15 MIN.)

- Write *bunch* on the board/chart paper.
- Ask a student to read the word, first in a segmented fashion then blended.
- Remove 'b' and add 'h' to create *hunch*.
- As you make this change, say, "If that is *bunch*, what is this?"
- Complete the chaining.

1. bunch > hunch > lunch > punch > munch > much > mush > rush > rung
2. lug > lush > lash > sash > cash > ash > bash > bath > path > math
3. ring > thing > thin > tin > tip > quip > quit > quits > quilts > quilt

## WORD BOX (15 MIN.)

### ➤ Digital Component 12.1

- Distribute and display Activity Page 12.1.
- Ask students to read the first word.
- Ask which pictures match the word *shed*.
- Have students write *shed* under the picture of the shed, following your example.
- Instruct students to work independently so you can administer Part 2 of the Student Performance Assessment.
- Tell students who finish the activity page early to reread stories they have already read in the *Seth* Reader.

## READING ASSESSMENT (PART 2)

- Part 2 involves assessing students individually by having them read aloud ten words.
- The words for the assessment are located in the Teacher Resources section of this Teacher Guide.
- Copy the page and either have students read directly from the page, or cut out and show the words as cards one at a time.
- Use the Student Record Sheet on Activity Page 12.2 to record each word as the student reads it. Scoring is based on 1 point assigned for every sound in a word that is read correctly.

### Analysis and Interpretation

Interpret scores as follows:

- 27 or more points—excellent
- 23–26 points—good
- 20–22 points—fair
- Less than 20 points—poor

Further analyze each student's errors to determine whether there are one or more individual letter-sound correspondences that are particularly problematic.

### Activity Page 12.1



### Activity Page 12.2





Also examine whether there are mispronunciations that occur more frequently in a given position in words (e.g., does the student read the initial sound correctly, but misread either the medial and/or final sound?).

Finally, examine whether the student succeeded in reading words correctly on the second attempt. If so, the student may be rushing and may benefit from explicit instruction to slow down and look at each letter in a word sequentially, left to right.

## Lesson 12: “Seth’s Dad” Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read “Seth’s Dad” with purpose and understanding.

 **TEKS K.4**

### REREAD “SETH’S DAD” (20 MIN.)

#### Small Group

**Note:** If you read with Group 1 during the previous lesson, read with Group 2 while other students partner read. Be sure to record anecdotal notes regarding students’ reading progress.

**Group 1:** Have students take out the Readers, sit with their partners, and take turns rereading “Seth’s Dad” aloud. Students who finish early should reread the stories “Seth’s Mom” and “Seth.” They should not read ahead.

**Group 2:** Ask students to reread “Seth’s Dad.” Use a group reading practice that is best for your group. Remind all students to run their finger under each word as they read aloud. If they do not immediately recognize a word, encourage students to blend and read the word.

- As they practice reading these stories, students may start to recognize words they have read before. For example, write the word *Seth’s* on the board/chart paper, explaining that they will see the word several times in this story; if they know the word, they can say it all at once, without sounding out each letter.
- Ask all students to point to the title on page 18 and read it aloud. Ask students to name the punctuation mark in the word *Seth’s* and tell what it means. *[It is an apostrophe; it shows possession (i.e., whose dad we are talking about)]*

 **TEKS K.4** Self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.

Reader



Page 18

- Be sure to point out the uppercase 'D' in the word *Dad*, explaining it is another way to write the letter 'd' (i.e., it is the uppercase version of this letter).
- If time permits, have students reread "Seth's Mom" and "Seth" using various Read-Aloud strategies.



### Observation: "Seth's Dad" Anecdotal Reading Record

As you listen to each student read, make notes regarding their reading in the Anecdotal Reading Record.

End Lesson

# Take-Home Material

## TAKE-HOME STORY: "SETH'S MOM"; TRICKY WORD PRACTICE

- Have students give Activity Pages 12.3 and 12.4 to a family member.

Activity Pages  
12.3, 12.4



### Lesson 12: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## PHRASES AND WIGGLE CARDS

- |                   |                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. kiss mom       | 7. less than that       |
| 2. dress well     | 8. a glass of milk      |
| 3. buzz in        | 9. sit on wet moss      |
| 4. a big loss     | 10. stand on wet grass  |
| 5. cross the legs | 11. This is a class.    |
| 6. pass the box   | 12. This dog is a mutt. |

## MORE HELP SEGMENTING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Silly Monster

- Follow the directions for Silly Monster in Lesson 9.
- Provide each student with a copy of **Activity Page TR 12.1** (Silly Monster 2).

### Construction Time

- Follow the directions in Lesson 4, using the words in the box.

- |           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. lunch  | 6. sloth  |
| 2. branch | 7. then   |
| 3. shop   | 8. quest  |
| 4. smash  | 9. long   |
| 5. bath   | 10. stung |

## MORE HELP WITH ORAL READING

### Two Voices

- The story “Seth’s Mom” from the *Seth* Reader has been recreated here to be read for two voices. One student reads down column 1 while the other reads down column 2, together completing the story. The lines read chorally are in bold. Encourage students to practice rereading for two voices to prepare to perform the story. Distribute one copy of **Activity Page TR 12.2** to each student.

## BASIC CODE

# Review Single-Syllable, Short-Vowel Words

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Foundational Skills

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch', /sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th', and /th/ > 'th', /qu/ > 'qu', and /ng/ > 'ng'.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii**

### Reading

✦ Students will use texts to learn or clarify word meanings. **TEKS K.3.B**

As the teacher reads “Sal’s Fish Shop” aloud, students will track print from top to bottom and left to right; will identify periods at the end of sentences; and will ask and answer questions about key details in a text. Students will also locate printed words and distinguish letters from words within sentences.

✦ **TEKS K.2.D.i–iv; TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.7.C; TEKS K.10.D.viii**

Students will read “Sal’s Fish Shop” with purpose and understanding.

✦ **TEKS K.4**

Students will make inferences and use evidence to support understanding.

✦ **TEKS K.5.F**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation      Oral Segmenting Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Observation      Discussion Questions Observation Record


✦ **TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.7.C**

Observation      “Sal’s Fish Shop” Anecdotal Reading Record

✦ **TEKS K.4**

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: Oral Segmenting (Phonological Awareness)	Whole Group	5 min.	
Large Card Chaining (Phonological Awareness, Phonics)	Whole Group	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Large Letter Cards for 'n', 't', 'd', 'f', 's', 'p', 'b', 'l', 'r', 'h', 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'qu', 'ng', 'i', 'e', 'a', 'u', 'o'
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Seth</i> Big Book and Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Preview Spellings Chart (Digital Components)
Teacher Demonstration: Read "Sal's Fish Shop"			
Read "Sal's Fish Shop"	Partner	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Seth</i> Reader
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Tricky Word: <i>Of</i>			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 13.1

 **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.3.B** Use illustrations and texts the student is able to read or hear to learn or clarify word meanings; **TEKS K.2.D** Demonstrate print awareness by: (i) identifying the front cover, back cover, and title page of a book; (ii) holding a book right side up, turning pages correctly, and knowing that reading moves from top to bottom and left to right with return sweep; (iii) recognizing that sentences are comprised of words separated by spaces and recognizing word boundaries; (iv) recognizing the difference between a letter and a printed word; **TEKS K.5.B** Generate questions about text before, during, and after reading to deepen understanding and gain information with adult assistance; **TEKS K.7.C** Identify the elements of plot development including the main events, the problem, and the resolution for texts read aloud with adult assistance; **TEKS K.10.D.viii** Edit drafts with adult assistance using standard English conventions, including punctuation marks at the end of declarative sentences; **TEKS K.4** Self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Note to Teacher

There is no time allotted for student assessment during today's lesson. You will have the opportunity in the next lesson to continue to administer Part 2 to those students who need to complete it.

### Foundational Skills

- Select the Large Letter Cards for the letters listed in the Lesson at a Glance.

### Reading

- Prepare to display the story “Sal’s Fish Shop” from the *Seth* Big Book or on the program’s digital components site.

### ➤ Digital Component 13.1

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 13.1) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.
- Plan to assign student pairs for partner reading.

### Universal Access

- Bring in pictures of a pillow, a gymnast doing a split, mouse traps, a person carrying bags, an envelope with an arrow pointing to the stamp, people going down a roller coaster, a trash can, a park bench, and a hand crushing a soda can to use in Oral Segmenting.
- Bring in a picture of a clam and a squid to use during Preview Core Vocabulary. (You may wish to bring in two pictures of each item: one in its natural environment and another in a meal setting or fish shop).

## Lesson 13: Basic Code

## Foundational Skills

25M

## Primary Focus






Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ &gt; 'ch', /sh/ &gt; 'sh', /th/ &gt; 'th', and /th/ &gt; 'th', /qu/ &gt; 'qu', and /ng/ &gt; 'ng'.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii****WARM-UP (5 MIN.)****Oral Segmenting**

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1, dropping the word *drips* and adding the word *crush*.

1	2	3	4	5
				
soft	/s/	/o/	/f/	/t/

- |                                    |                                 |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. soft (4) /s/ /o/ /f/ /t/        | 6. thrill (4) /th/ /r/ /i/ /l/  |
| 2. split (5) /s/ /p/ /l/ /i/ /t/   | 7. trash (4) /t/ /r/ /a/ /sh/   |
| 3. traps (5) /t/ /r/ /a/ /p/ /s/   | 8. bench (4) /b/ /e/ /n/ /ch/   |
| 4. brings (5) /b/ /r/ /i/ /ng/ /z/ | 9. things (4) /th/ /i/ /ng/ /z/ |
| 5. stamp (5) /s/ /t/ /a/ /m/ /p/   | 10. crush (4) /k/ /r/ /u/ /sh/  |

- ✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns.

ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS

## Foundational Skills

## Foundational Literacy Skills

Prior to segmenting, tell students you will show them pictures of some of the words they will segment. Point to the picture of the hand crushing the soda can and say *crush*, asking students to repeat. Then point to and name each pictured item or action, asking students to repeat. Proceed with the segmenting of the words; note that there is no picture support for the word *things*.

**ELPS 1.C; ELPS 1.E**



### Observation: Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Call on a different student to segment each word. Note students' performance in the Oral Segmenting Observation Record.

## LARGE CARD CHAINING (20 MIN.)

- Distribute the Large Letter Cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance, reviewing each sound as you do so.
- Tell students if they are holding a card with a picture of a sound in *tin*, they should go to the front of the room and stand in the order that spells *tin*. If necessary, assist students in arranging themselves in the correct order.
- Once students are standing in place, ask seated students to sound out the letters as they are arranged and indicate whether the letters spell *tin*.
- Once the word has been spelled correctly, say to students, "If that is *tin*, show me *thin*."
- Students should rearrange themselves to make the new word.
- Continue this process until all of the words in the first chain have been spelled.
- Have students trade cards.
- Complete the chaining.

1. tin > thin > shin > pin > ping > ring > thing > sing > sting > stung
2. rat > raft > shaft > shift > rift > lift > list > lit > quit > quilt
3. hen > then > than > that > bat > chat > chad > bad > bath > path

- Have students without Large Letter Cards write the chained words on paper.

## Large Letter Cards





# Lesson 13: “Sal’s Fish Shop”

## Reading



Big Book



Page 26

ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS



Foundational Skills

Foundational Literacy Skills

Prior to previewing vocabulary, tell students you will show them a picture of some of the core vocabulary words. Point to the picture of the clam, say the word *clam*, and ask students to repeat it. Do the same with the picture of a squid. You may want to explain that these sea creatures are also prepared and eaten. Show the alternate pictures of the clam and squid and repeat the demonstration process.

**ELPS 1.E; ELPS 1.F**

**Primary Focus** ➤ Students will use texts to learn or clarify word meanings. **TEKS K.3.B**

As the teacher reads “Sal’s Fish Shop” aloud, students will track print from top to bottom and left to right; will identify periods at the end of sentences; and will ask and answer questions about key details in a text. Students will also locate printed words and distinguish letters from words within sentences.

➤ **TEKS K.2.D.i–iv; TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.7.C; TEKS K.10.D.viii**

Students will read “Sal’s Fish Shop” with purpose and understanding.

➤ **TEKS K.4**

Students will make inferences and use evidence to support understanding.

➤ **TEKS K.5.F**

### INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

#### Preview Spellings

- Referring to the chart you prepared in advance, read the words aloud as a class, circling the digraphs in each word.

#### ➤ Digital Component 13.1

/sh/ > 'sh'	/th/ > 'th'	/qu/ > 'qu'
fish	Seth	squid
shop		
fresh		
shrimp		

- Point out the apostrophe 's' in *Sal's* and review its meaning.

#### Preview Core Vocabulary

- Before reading today’s story, preview the following vocabulary with students. Write the words on the board/chart paper, discuss their meanings, and use the words in sentences. **TEKS K.3.B**

➤ **TEKS K.3.B** Use illustrations and texts the student is able to read or hear to learn or clarify word meanings; **TEKS K.2.D** Demonstrate print awareness by: (i) identifying the front cover, back cover, and title page of a book; (ii) holding a book right side up, turning pages correctly, and knowing that reading moves from top to bottom and left to right with return sweep; (iii) recognizing that sentences are comprised of words separated by spaces and recognizing word boundaries; (iv) recognizing the difference between a letter and a printed word; **TEKS K.5.B** Generate questions about text before, during, and after reading to deepen understanding and gain information with adult assistance; **TEKS K.7.C** Identify the elements of plot development including the main events, the problem, and the resolution for texts read aloud with adult assistance; **TEKS K.10.D.viii** Edit drafts with adult assistance using standard English conventions, including punctuation marks at the end of declarative sentences; **TEKS K.4** Self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time; **TEKS K.5.F** Make inferences and use evidence to support understanding with adult assistance.

**clam—n.**, a shelled animal living in sand or mud near the ocean; some people eat clams (28)

Example: We found the clam on the beach.

**squid—n.**, a sea animal with eight arms and two tentacles that some people like to eat (28)

Example: We had fresh squid with our dinner.

Vocabulary Chart for “Seth”			
Vocabulary Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
Core Vocabulary		clam squid	
Multiple-Meaning Core Vocabulary Words			
Sayings and Phrases			

### Purpose for Reading

- Tell students they will read a story about Seth and his mom going to a fish shop. Ask students to pay special attention to the story so they can tell you what Seth and his mom saw at the fish shop and what they bought.

### TEACHER DEMONSTRATION (10 MIN.)

#### Read “Sal’s Fish Shop”

- Load or display the story “Sal’s Fish Shop” from the *Seth* Big Book.
- Have students use the table of contents to locate the page on which “Sal’s Fish Shop” begins (page 26).
- Have students read the title of the story.
- Read the story “Sal’s Fish Shop” once without interruption, running a finger beneath the words as you read them.
- Read the story a second time, pausing to point out words with digraphs.
- If you have time, read the story again, having students participate.



Reading

Exchanging Information  
and Ideas

**Beginning**

Ask yes/no questions using simple phrases: "Did Pat and Seth go in Sal's Fish Shop?" "Did Pat get squid?"

**Intermediate**

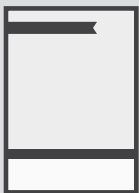
When asking each question, provide students with a specific sentence frame: "Sal had fresh . . ."

**Advanced/  
Advanced High**

Encourage students to expand and/or build from other students' responses.

**ELPS 2.G; ELPS 4.G**

Reader



Page 18

**Wrap-Up**

**Discussion Questions for "Sal's Fish Shop"**

1. *Think-Pair-Share.* Ask your partner a question about the story "Sal's Fish Shop."
2. **Literal.** What store did Pat and Seth go in?
  - » Pat and Seth went in Sal's Fish Shop.
3. **Literal.** What are some things Sal had in the fish shop?
  - » Sal had fresh fish; Sal had fresh shrimp; Sal had crabs; Sal had clams; Sal had squid.
4. **Literal.** What does Pat get at the fish shop?
  - » Pat got fish and shrimp.
5. **Inferential.** Use the text or illustrations to answer this question. Who is Sal?
  - » Referring to the image on page 29, students may respond that Sal is a man, or Sal works in the fish shop. Referring to the use of the apostrophe in "Sal's Fish Shop," students may respond that Sal is the owner of the fish shop. **TEKS K.5.F**
6. Do you have questions you would like to ask to clarify your understanding of the story?



**Observation: Discussion Questions Observation Record**

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note students' performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record.

**READ "SAL'S FISH SHOP" (20 MIN.)**

**Partner Reading**

- Give each student a *Seth* Reader.
- Ask students to sit with their partners and take turns reading "Sal's Fish Shop" aloud.
- Encourage students to reread the stories "Seth's Dad" and "Seth's Mom." They should not read ahead.

**TEKS K.5.F** Make inferences and use evidence to support understanding with adult assistance.



### Observation: “Sal’s Fish Shop” Anecdotal Reading Record

Circulate to listen to as many partner pairs as possible. As you listen to each student, make notes in the Anecdotal Reading Record.

End Lesson

# Take-Home Material

## TRICKY WORD: OF

- Have students give Activity Page 13.1 to a family member.

Activity Page 13.1



## Lesson 13: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## MORE HELP SEGMENTING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Push and Say

- Follow directions for Push and Say in Lesson 1 using the words in the box.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. chop  | 6. throb  |
| 2. inch  | 7. this   |
| 3. mesh  | 8. quilt  |
| 4. crash | 9. song   |
| 5. thud  | 10. sting |

### Oral Segmenting

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1 Warm-Up, using the words in the box.

- |                                    |                                    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. swung (4) /s/ /w/ /u/ /ng/      | 4. fish (3) /f/ /i/ /sh/           |
| 2. sprung (5) /s/ /p/ /r/ /u/ /ng/ | 5. sheets (4) /sh/ /ee/ /t/ /s/    |
| 3. rash (3) /r/ /a/ /sh/           | 6. champs (5) /ch/ /a/ /m/ /p/ /s/ |

### Guess the Sound

- Whisper a “secret sound” to one student and ask them to find an object in the classroom beginning or ending with that sound.
- When the student points to an object, have the other students guess what the “secret sound” was.
- Use beginning sounds /ch/, /sh/, /th/, /th/, /qu, and ending sounds /n/, /ng/.

---

### MORE HELP WITH ORAL READING

#### Two Voices

- Distribute one copy of **Activity Page TR 13.1**, “Sal’s Fish Shop” to each student. The story from the *Seth* Reader has been recreated here to be read for two voices. One student reads down column 1 while the other student reads down column 2, together completing the story.

# Student Performance Assessment

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Foundational Skills

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✚ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

### Reading

As the teacher reads “Lunch” aloud, students will track print from top to bottom and left to right; will identify periods at the end of sentences; and will ask and answer questions about key details in a text. Students will also locate printed words and distinguish letters from words within sentences.

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.D.i–iv; TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.10.D.viii**

✚ Students will read “Lunch” with purpose and understanding. **TEKS K.4**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Oral Segmenting Observation Record

✚ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Observation

Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Activity Page 12.2

Reading Assessment (Part 2)

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.ii**

Observation


“Lunch” Anecdotal Reading Record

✚ **TEKS K.4**

✚ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters;

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: - Oral Segmenting - Sound/Spelling Review (Phonological Awareness, Print Concepts, Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'qu', 'ng', and fifteen other spellings
Label the Picture (Phonics)	Independent	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 14.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 14.1 (Digital Components)
Reading Assessment (Part 2)	One-on-One		<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 12.2 <input type="checkbox"/> Word Cards for Unit 7 Reading Assessment Part 2
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Seth</i> Big Book and Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Preview Spellings Chart (Digital Components)
Teacher Demonstration: Read "Lunch"			
Read "Lunch"	Small Group/ Partner	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Seth</i> Reader
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Take-Home Story: "Seth's Dad"			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 14.2

 **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.D** Demonstrate print awareness by: (i) identifying the front cover, back cover, and title page of a book; (ii) holding a book right side up, turning pages correctly, and knowing that reading moves from top to bottom and left to right with return sweep; (iii) recognizing that sentences are comprised of words separated by spaces and recognizing word boundaries; (iv) recognizing the difference between a letter and a printed word; **TEKS K.5.B** Generate questions about text before, during, and after reading to deepen understanding and gain information with adult assistance; **TEKS K.10.D.viii** Edit drafts with adult assistance using standard English conventions, including punctuation marks at the end of declarative sentences; **TEKS K.4** Self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Note to Teacher

Any student who received a score of 7 or less on Part 1 of the Student Performance Assessment administered in the previous lesson should take Part 2. To administer Part 2, you will meet briefly with each student individually to ask them to read ten words. The estimated time for each child is two to four minutes. Other students should work independently on Activity Page 14.1 as you administer Part 2. You will have additional opportunities to administer Part 2 to additional students in Lessons 15 and 16.

### Foundational Skills

- Select the Large Letter Cards for the letters listed in the Lesson at a Glance.

#### ➤ Digital Component 14.1

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 14.1 (Digital Component 14.1) to display for Label the Picture, or use the digital version.
- Copy the Word Cards for Unit 7 Reading Assessment Part 2. Cut apart word cards (if desired).

### Reading

- Prepare to display the story “Lunch” from the *Seth Big Book* or on the program’s digital components site.

#### ➤ Digital Component 14.2

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 14.2) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.
- Plan how you will divide students into groups.

### Universal Access

- Bring in pictures of a gymnast doing a split, mouse traps, a person carrying bags, an envelope with an arrow pointing to the stamp, people going down a roller coaster, a trash can, a park bench, a hand crushing a soda can, and frogs to use in Oral Segmenting.



## Lesson 14: Student Performance Assessment

## Foundational Skills

25M

## Primary Focus

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

## ✦ TEKS K.2.A.x

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

## ✦ TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v

## WARM-UP (10 MIN.)

## Oral Segmenting

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1, dropping the word *soft* and adding the word *frogs*.

## Challenge

Ask students to provide a rhyming word for each blended word.

ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS

## Foundational Skills







## Foundational Literacy Skills

Prior to segmenting, tell students you will show them pictures of some words they will segment.

Point to the picture of the frogs and say *frogs*, asking students to repeat.

Then point to and name each pictured item or action, asking students to repeat. Proceed with the segmenting of the words; note that there is no picture support for the word *things*.

ELPS 1.C; ELPS 1.E

1	2	3	4	5	6
					
split	/s/	/p/	/l/	/i/	/t/

- |                                    |                                   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. split (5) /s/ /p/ /l/ /i/ /t/   | 6. trash (4) /t/ /r/ /a/ /sh/     |
| 2. traps (5) /t/ /r/ /a/ /p/ /s/   | 7. bench (4) /b/ /e/ /n/ /ch/     |
| 3. brings (5) /b/ /r/ /i/ /ng/ /z/ | 8. things (4) /th/ /i/ /ng/ /z/   |
| 4. stamp (5) /s/ /t/ /a/ /m/ /p/   | 9. crush (4) /k/ /r/ /u/ /sh/     |
| 5. thrill (4) /th/ /r/ /i/ /l/     | 10. frogs (5) /f/ /r/ /o/ /g/ /z/ |

- ✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes;  
 ✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent;  
 ✦ **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters.



### Observation: Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Call on a different student to segment each word. Note students' performance in the Oral Segmenting Observation Record.

### Sound/Spelling Review

- Review the Large Letter Cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance. Select cards students need to practice. Use previously described procedures.
- Conclude the Warm-Up by reviewing cards for digraphs.



### Observation: Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

Call on a different student to provide the letter name and letter sound for each Large Letter Card. Note students' performance in the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record.

## LABEL THE PICTURE (15 MIN.)

**Note:** This activity page includes the word *chat*, new vocabulary for many students.

### ➤ Digital Component 14.1

- Distribute and display Activity Page 14.1.
- Ask students to read the first word.
- Ask which of the first two pictures matches the word *ship*.
- Have students write *ship* under the picture of the ship, following your example.
- Instruct students to work independently so you can administer Part 2 of the Reading Assessment.
- Tell students who finish the activity page early to reread stories they have already read in the *Seth* Reader.

### Large Letter Cards



### Activity Page 14.1





## READING ASSESSMENT (PART 2)

- Follow the procedure explained in Lesson 12.

### Lesson 14: “Lunch”

# Reading



#### Primary Focus

As the teacher reads “Lunch” aloud, students will track print from top to bottom and left to right; will identify periods at the end of sentences; and will ask and answer questions about key details in a text. Students will also locate printed words and distinguish letters from words within sentences.

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.D.i–iv; TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.10.D.viii**

✚ Students will read “Lunch” with purpose and understanding. **TEKS K.4**

## INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

#### Preview Spellings

- Referring to the chart you prepared in advance, read the words aloud as a class, circling the digraphs in each word.

#### ➤ Digital Component 14.2

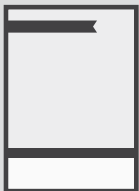
/ch/ > ‘ch’	/sh/ > ‘sh’	/th/ > ‘th’
lunch	shrimp	Seth
chips	fish	with
munch		
crunch		

#### Purpose for Reading

- Tell students they will read a story about Seth’s lunch. Ask students to pay special attention to the story so they can tell you who Seth had lunch with and what they ate.

✚ **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.D** Demonstrate print awareness by: (i) identifying the front cover, back cover, and title page of a book; (ii) holding a book right side up, turning pages correctly, and knowing that reading moves from top to bottom and left to right with return sweep; (iii) recognizing that sentences are comprised of words separated by spaces and recognizing word boundaries; (iv) recognizing the difference between a letter and a printed word; **TEKS K.5.B** Generate questions about text before, during, and after reading to deepen understanding and gain information with adult assistance; **TEKS K.10.D.viii** Edit drafts with adult assistance using standard English conventions, including punctuation marks at the end of declarative sentences; **TEKS K.4** Self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.

Big Book



Page 32

## TEACHER DEMONSTRATION (10 MIN.)

### Read “Lunch”

- Load or display the story “Lunch” from the *Seth Big Book*.
- Have students locate the page on which the story “Lunch” begins (page 32).
- Have students read the title of the story.
- Read the story “Lunch” once without interruption, running a finger beneath the words as you read them. Ask students to follow along in the Readers.
- Read the story a second time, pausing to point out words with digraphs.
- If you have time, read the story again, having students participate.

### Wrap-Up

#### Discussion Questions for “Lunch”

1. *Think-Pair-Share*. Ask your partner a question about the story “Lunch.”
2. **Literal**. Who did Seth have lunch with?
  - » Seth had lunch with his mom and dad.
3. **Literal**. What did Pat have for lunch?
  - » Pat had shrimp and chips.
4. **Literal**. What did Ted have for lunch?
  - » Ted had shrimp, fish, and chips.
5. **Inferential**. Do you think Seth likes fish? Why or why not?
  - » Seth does not like fish. Seth had ham and chips.
6. **Inferential**. Use the text or illustrations to answer this question: Does Seth like chips? How do you know?
  - » Yes, referring to the image on page 35, students may respond that Seth is eating chips. The text on page 34 also reads, “Munch, munch. Crunch, crunch. Yum, yum.”
7. Do you have questions you would like to ask to clarify your understanding of the story?



ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS

### Reading

#### Exchanging Information and Ideas

#### Beginning

Ask yes/no questions using simple phrases: “Did Seth have fish?” “Did Seth have lunch with his mom and dad?”

#### Intermediate

When asking each question, provide students with a specific sentence frame: “Pat had shrimp and . . .” “Ted had shrimp, . . . and chips.”

#### Advanced/

#### Advanced High

Encourage students to expand and/or build from other students’ responses.

**ELPS 2.G; ELPS 4.G**

## READ “LUNCH” (20 MIN.)

### Small Group

**Note:** Both this lesson and the following lesson designate time to read “Lunch” in small groups. Read with Group 1 during this lesson (while Group 2 completes a partner read) and Group 2 during the following lesson (while Group 1 completes a partner read).

**Group 2:** Have students take out their Readers, sit with their partners, and take turns reading “Lunch” aloud. As students complete the partner reading, they should reread the stories “Sal’s Fish Shop” and “Seth’s Dad.” They should not read ahead.

**Group 1:** Ask students to read “Lunch.” Use a reading strategy appropriate for students in the group. Remind all students to run their finger under each word as they read aloud. Tell them if they do not immediately recognize a word, they should segment, blend, and read the word.

- Let students know that, as they practice reading these stories, they may start to recognize words they have read before. For example, write the word *lunch* on the board/chart paper, explaining, they will see this word several times in the story; if they know the word, they should say it without sounding out each letter.

Reader



Page 32



### Observation: “Lunch” Anecdotal Reading Record

Circulate to listen to as many partner pairs as possible. As you listen to each student, make notes in the Anecdotal Reading Record.

End Lesson

## Take-Home Material

### TAKE-HOME STORY: “SETH’S DAD”

- Have students give Activity Page 14.2 to a family member.

Activity Page 14.2



Lesson 14: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## MORE HELP SEGMENTING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Push and Say

- Provide students with a copy of **Activity Page TR 1.1** (Sound Boxes).
- Follow the directions for Push and Say in Lesson 1 using the words in the box.

- |           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| 1. bench  | 6. quench  |
| 2. crunch | 7. than    |
| 3. blush  | 8. rang    |
| 4. swish  | 9. cling   |
| 5. math   | 10. spring |

### Flip Your Lid!

- Follow the directions for Flip Your Lid! in Lesson 3 using the words in the box.

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 1. clung  | 6. quit  |
| 2. fling  | 7. quiz  |
| 3. clang  | 8. them  |
| 4. thrash | 9. shin  |
| 5. rush   | 10. ship |

## MORE HELP READING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Matching Words with Pictures

- Have students complete **Activity Page PP.14**.

## Sentence Strips

- Use the following sentences from the *Seth* Reader that can be illustrated and copy them onto **slips of paper**.
- Place the slips of paper in your pocket chart.
- Have students choose a sentence to copy and illustrate.

1. Seth had lunch with his mom and dad.
2. Seth had ham and chips.
3. Pat had shrimp and chips.
4. Ted had shrimp, fish, and chips.

# Student Performance Assessment

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Foundational Skills

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch', /sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th', and /t/ > 't', /qu/ > 'qu', and /ng/ > 'ng'.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.C.ii**

### Reading

✦ Students will read "Lunch" with purpose and understanding. **TEKS K.4**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation	Oral Segmenting Observation Record ✦ <b>TEKS K.2.A.x</b>
Observation	Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record ✦ <b>TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v</b>
Activity Page 12.2	Reading Assessment (Part 2) ✦ <b>TEKS K.2.B.ii</b>
Observation	"Lunch" Anecdotal Reading Record ✦ <b>TEKS K.4</b>

- ✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; **TEKS K.4** Self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.



## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: - Oral Segmenting - Sound/Spelling Review (Phonological Awareness, Print Concepts, Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'qu', 'ng', and fifteen other spellings
Practice: - Tap and Spell - Circle Spelling (Phonological Awareness)	Whole Group/ Independent	30 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 15.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 15.1 (Digital Components)
Reading Assessment (Part 2)	One-on-One		<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 12.2 <input type="checkbox"/> Word Cards for Unit 7 Reading Assessment Part Two
<b>Reading</b>			
Reread "Lunch"	Small Group/ Partner	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Seth</i> Reader
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Take-Home Story: "Sal's Fish Shop"			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 15.2

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Note to Teacher

Continue to meet briefly with students individually to administer the ten-word reading assessment for those students who need to complete Part 2. The estimated time for each child is two to four minutes. Other students should work independently on Activity Page 15.1. You will have an additional opportunity to administer Part 2 in Lesson 16.

### Foundational Skills

- Select the Large Letter Cards for the letters listed in the Lesson at a Glance.
- Gather or add to the Tap and Spell cards you created for earlier units, writing the vowel spellings 'a', 'i', 'o', 'e', and 'u' and the consonant spellings 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'qu', 'ng', 'p', 't', and 's' on separate cards.

### ➤ Digital Component 15.1

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 15.1 (Digital Component 15.1) to display for Circle Spelling, or use the digital version.
- Copy the Word Cards for Unit 7 Reading Assessment Part 2. Cut apart word cards (if desired).

### Universal Access

- Bring in pictures of mouse traps, a person carrying bags, an envelope with an arrow pointing to the stamp, people going down a roller coaster, a trash can, a park bench, a hand crushing a soda can, frogs, and stars to use in Oral Segmenting.

## Lesson 15: Student Performance Assessment

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.B.iii; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch', /sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th', and /th/ > 'th', /qu/ > 'qu', and /ng/ > 'ng'.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.C.ii**

**WARM-UP (10 MIN.)**

**Oral Segmenting**

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1, dropping the word *split* and adding the word *stars*.

1	2	3	4	5	6
traps	/t/	/r/	/a/	/p/	/s/

- |                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. traps (5) /t/ /r/ /a/ /p/ /s/   | 6. bench (4) /b/ /e/ /n/ /ch/    |
| 2. brings (5) /b/ /r/ /i/ /ng/ /z/ | 7. things (4) /th/ /i/ /ng/ /z/  |
| 3. stamp (5) /s/ /t/ /a/ /m/ /p/   | 8. crush (4) /k/ /r/ /u/ /sh/    |
| 4. thrill (4) /th/ /r/ /i/ /l/     | 9. frogs (5) /f/ /r/ /o/ /g/ /z/ |
| 5. trash (4) /t/ /r/ /a/ /sh/      | 10. stars (4) /s/ /t/ /ar/ /z/   |

- ✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.B.iii** Recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as *it-pit-tip-tap*; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns.



Foundational Skills

Foundational Literacy Skills

Prior to segmenting, tell students you will show them pictures of some of the words they will segment. Point to the picture of the stars and say *stars*, asking students to repeat. Then point to and name each pictured item or action, asking students to repeat. Proceed with the segmenting of the words; note that there is no picture support for the word *things*.

**ELPS 1.C; ELPS 1.E**



### Observation: Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Call on a different student to segment each word. Note students' performance in the Oral Segmenting Observation Record.

### Sound/Spelling Review

- Review the Large Letter Cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance. Select cards students need to practice.
- Use the previously described procedures.
- Conclude the Warm-Up by reviewing cards for digraphs.

### Large Letter Cards



### Observation: Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

Call on a different student to provide the letter name and letter sound for each Large Letter Card. Note students' performance in the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record.

## PRACTICE (30 MIN.)

### Tap and Spell

- Arrange the spellings on the floor or on the board/chart paper to resemble the setup on a pocket chart or Chaining Folder—vowel spellings on top, consonants below.
- Choose a student to review the vowel spellings by tapping each one with their foot or a yardstick and calling out the appropriate sound.
- Choose a second student to review the consonant spellings.
- Select a third student and call out the word *such* for the student to “tap spell.” The student should use their foot or yardstick to tap each spelling in the word saying the sound of each spelling as he or she taps it.
- Complete the spelling activity.

- |         |          |          |           |
|---------|----------|----------|-----------|
| 1. such | 4. quit  | 7. this  | 10. stung |
| 2. ship | 5. that  | 8. chop  | 11. shot  |
| 3. path | 6. sting | 9. thing | 12. quest |

## Circle Spelling

### ➤ Digital Component 15.1

- Distribute and display Activity Page 15.1.
- Point to the first picture and ask the class to identify it. (*chips*)
- Ask students for the first sound in *chips*.
- Ask students which of the first two spellings is a picture of the /ch/ sound.
- Have students circle the 'ch'.
- Repeat for the remaining three sounds in *chips*.
- Have students write *chips* on the line provided, following your example.
- Instruct students to work independently so you can administer Part 2 of the Reading Assessment.
- Tell students who finish the activity page early to reread stories they have already read in the *Seth* Reader.

## READING ASSESSMENT (PART 2)

- Follow the procedure explained in Lesson 12.

### Activity Page 15.1



### Activity Page 12.2



## Lesson 15: “Lunch”

# Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read “Lunch” with purpose and understanding.

 **TEKS K.4**

### REREAD “LUNCH” (20 MIN.)

#### Small Group

**Note:** It is suggested that, if you read with Group 1 during the previous lesson, you read with Group 2 while other students partner read.

**Group 1:** Have students take out their Readers, sit with their partners, and take turns rereading “Lunch” aloud. After partner reading is completed, students may reread the stories “Sal’s Fish Shop” and “Seth’s Dad.” They should not read ahead.

**Group 2:** Tell students you are going to ask them to reread “Lunch.” Remind all students to run their finger under each word as they read aloud. If they do not immediately recognize a word, they should sound it out letter by letter.

- Let students know as they practice reading these stories, they may start to recognize words they have read before. For example, write the word *lunch* on the board/chart paper, explaining, they will see this word several times in this story. If they know the word, they can just say it all at once, without sounding out each letter.
- Ask one student to read the first sentence, making sure all students run their finger under the text as they listen to their classmate reading the same text. Use various Read-Aloud strategies that meet the needs of students.
- If a student misreads a word, call his attention to the specific letter-sound correspondence they misread. Ask the student to provide the sound of this digraph or provide the sound for them. Ask the student to sound out the word letter by letter, blending all sounds together to say the word.
- If time permits, continue having students read “Sal’s Fish Shop” and “Seth’s Dad.”

Reader



Page 32

 **TEKS K.4** Self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.



### Observation: “Lunch” Anecdotal Reading Record

Circulate to listen to as many partner pairs as possible. As you listen to each student, make notes in the Anecdotal Reading Record.

End Lesson

# Take-Home Material

## TAKE-HOME STORY: “SAL’S FISH SHOP”

- Have students give Activity Page 15.2 to a family member.

Activity Page 15.2



### Lesson 15: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## SEGMENTING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Progress Monitoring (Optional)

- Follow the directions for Segmenting Consonant Digraphs: Progress Monitoring in Lesson 5 using the words in the box.

- |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1. junk—chunk  | 4. cake—quake  |
| 2. sheep—cheap | 5. stint—sting |
| 3. those—throw |                |

## READING WORDS WITH CONSONANT CLUSTERS AND DIGRAPHS

### Progress Monitoring (Optional)

- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 15.2** (Word Reading Record Sheet for Progress Monitoring 4) for each student.
- Copy **Activity Page 15.1** (Word Cards for Word Reading Progress Monitoring 4) and cut apart if desired.
- Follow the directions for Reading Consonant Digraphs: Progress Monitoring in Lesson 5.

## MORE HELP SEGMENTING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Matching Words to Pictures

- Have students complete **Activity Page PP.15**.



## 16

# Student Performance Assessment

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

### Foundational Skills

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch'; /sh/ > 'sh'; /th/ > 'th', and /th/ > 'th'; /qu/ > 'qu', and /ng/ > 'ng'.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.C.ii**

### Reading

As the teacher reads "Seth's Finch" aloud, students will track print from top to bottom and left to right; will identify periods at the end of sentences; and will ask and answer questions about key details in a text. Students will also locate printed words and distinguish letters from words within sentences.

✦ **TEKS K.2.D.i–iv; TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.7.C; TEKS K.10.D.viii**

Students will read "Seth's Finch" with purpose and understanding.

✦ **TEKS K.4**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation

Oral Segmenting Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Activity Page 12.2

Reading Assessment (Part 2)

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.ii**

Observation

Discussion Questions Observation Record

✦ **TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.7.C**

Observation


"Seth's Finch" Anecdotal Reading Record

✦ **TEKS K.4**

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns;

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: Oral Segmenting (Phonological Awareness)	Whole Group	5 min.	
Practice: - Wiggle Cards - Circle the Word (Phonics)	Whole Group/ Independent	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> Wiggle Cards <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 16.1 <input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 16.1 (Digital Components)
Reading Assessment (Part 2)	One-on-One		<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 12.2 <input type="checkbox"/> Word Cards for Unit 7 Reading Assessment Part 2
<b>Reading</b>			
Introduce the Story	Whole Group	20 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Seth</i> Big Book and Reader <input type="checkbox"/> Digraph Chaining Chart (Digital Components)
Teacher Demonstration: Read “Seth’s Finch”			
Read: “Seth’s Finch”	Small Group/ Partner	15 min.	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Seth</i> Reader
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Label the Picture			<input type="checkbox"/> Activity Page 16.2

 **TEKS K.2.D** Demonstrate print awareness by: (i) identifying the front cover, back cover, and title page of a book; (ii) holding a book right side up, turning pages correctly, and knowing that reading moves from top to bottom and left to right with return sweep; (iii) recognizing that sentences are comprised of words separated by spaces and recognizing word boundaries; (iv) recognizing the difference between a letter and a printed word; **TEKS K.5.B** Generate questions about text before, during, and after reading to deepen understanding and gain information with adult assistance; **TEKS K.7.C** Identify the elements of plot development including the main events, the problem, and the resolution for texts read aloud with adult assistance; **TEKS K.10.D.viii** Edit drafts with adult assistance using standard English conventions, including punctuation marks at the end of declarative sentences; **TEKS K.4** Self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Note to Teacher

Continue to meet briefly with students individually to administer the ten-word reading assessment for those students who need to complete Part 2. The estimated time for each child is two to four minutes. Other students should work independently on Activity Page 16.1.

### Foundational Skills

- Write the following words and phrases, one per card, on index cards to use in the Wiggle Cards activity:

1. sing	5. pinch leg	9. clench fists
2. clap hands	6. jump	10. tap chin
3. shrug	7. squint	11. grin
4. spin	8. chat with pal	12. stomp

### ➤ Digital Component 16.1

- Create an enlarged version of Activity Page 16.1 (Digital Component 16.1) to display for Circle the Word, or use the digital version.
- Copy the Word Cards for Unit 7 Reading Assessment Part 2. Cut apart the word cards (if desired).

### Reading

- Prepare to display the story “Seth’s Finch” from the *Seth* Big Book or on the program’s digital components site.

### ➤ Digital Component 16.2

- Create the Preview Spellings chart (Digital Component 16.2) for Introduce the Story on the board/chart paper, or use the digital version.

### Universal Access

- Bring in pictures of a person carrying bags, an envelope with an arrow pointing to the stamp, people going down a roller coaster, a trash can, a park bench, a hand crushing a soda can, frogs, stars, and a shelf to use in Oral Segmenting.
- Bring in a picture of a finch to use during Preview Vocabulary.

## Lesson 16: Student Performance Assessment

# Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

### TEKS K.2.A.x







Students will read and spell single-syllable, short-vowel words with /ch/ > 'ch', /sh/ > 'sh', /th/ > 'th', and /th/ > 'th', /qu/ > 'qu', and /ng/ > 'ng'.

### TEKS K.2.B.ii; TEKS K.2.C.ii

## WARM-UP (5 MIN.)

### Oral Segmenting

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1, dropping the word *traps* and adding the word *shelf*.

1	2	3	4	5	6
					
brings	/b/	/r/	/i/	/ng/	/s/

- |                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. brings (5) /b/ /r/ /i/ /ng/ /z/ | 6. things (4) /th/ /i/ /ng/ /z/  |
| 2. stamp (5) /s/ /t/ /a/ /m/ /p/   | 7. crush (4) /k/ /r/ /u/ /sh/    |
| 3. thrill (4) /th/ /r/ /i/ /l/     | 8. frogs (5) /f/ /r/ /o/ /g/ /z/ |
| 4. trash (4) /t/ /r/ /a/ /sh/      | 9. stars (4) /s/ /t/ /ar/ /z/    |
| 5. bench (4) /b/ /e/ /n/ /ch/      | 10. shelf (4) /sh/ /e/ /l/ /f/   |



ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS

## Foundational Skills

### Foundational Literacy Skills

Prior to segmenting, tell students you will show them pictures of some of the words they will segment. Point to the picture of the shelf and say *shelf*, asking students to repeat. Then point to and name each pictured item or action, asking students to repeat. Note that there is no picture support for the word *things*.

**ELPS 1.C; ELPS 1.E**

- TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.ii** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words; **TEKS K.2.C.ii** Demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by spelling words using sound-spelling patterns.



### Observation: Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Call on a different student to segment each word. Note students' performance in the Oral Segmenting Observation Record.

## PRACTICE (20 MIN.)

### Wiggle Cards

- Tell students you are going to show some cards describing actions; you would like them to read each card and perform the action listed.
- Show students a card, have them read it, and perform the action.
- Complete the remaining cards.

### Circle the Word

#### ➤ Digital Component 16.1

- Distribute and display Activity Page 16.1.
- Point to the first picture and ask the class to identify it. (If necessary, tell the class it is a bib.)
- Ask students to read the first word; repeat for the second and third word.
- Ask if the first, second, or third word matches the picture of the bib.
- Have students circle the word *bib*, following your example.
- Instruct students to work independently so you can administer Part 2 of the Reading Assessment.
- Tell students who finish the activity page early to reread stories they have already read in the *Seth* Reader.

## READING ASSESSMENT (PART 2)

- Follow the procedures explained in Lesson 12.

### Activity Page 16.1



### Activity Page 12.2



# Lesson 16: “Seth’s Finch” Reading



## Primary Focus

As the teacher reads “Seth’s Finch” aloud, students will track print from top to bottom and left to right; will identify periods at the end of sentences; and will ask and answer questions about key details in a text. Students will also locate printed words and distinguish letters from words within sentences.

➤ **TEKS K.2.D.i–iv; TEKS K.5.B; TEKS K.7.C; TEKS K.10.D.viii**

Students will read “Seth’s Finch” with purpose and understanding.

➤ **TEKS K.4**

## INTRODUCE THE STORY (5 MIN.)

### Preview Spellings

- Referring to the chart you prepared in advance, read the words aloud as a class, circling the digraphs in each word.
- Point out the apostrophe ‘s’ in *Seth’s* and review its meaning.

### ➤ Digital Component 16.2

/ch/ > ‘ch’	/th/ > ‘th’	/th/ > ‘th’	/ng/ > ‘ng’
finch	Seth’s	that’s	wings
Chip		that	sing
munch			

### Preview Vocabulary

**finch—n.**, a type of songbird (36)

Example: The finch ate a bug for lunch.

➤ **TEKS K.2.D** Demonstrate print awareness by: (i) identifying the front cover, back cover, and title page of a book; (ii) holding a book right side up, turning pages correctly, and knowing that reading moves from top to bottom and left to right with return sweep; (iii) recognizing that sentences are comprised of words separated by spaces and recognizing word boundaries; (iv) recognizing the difference between a letter and a printed word; **TEKS K.5.B** Generate questions about text before, during, and after reading to deepen understanding and gain information with adult assistance; **TEKS K.7.C** Identify the elements of plot development including the main events, the problem, and the resolution for texts read aloud with adult assistance; **TEKS K.10.D.viii** Edit drafts with adult assistance using standard English conventions, including punctuation marks at the end of declarative sentences; **TEKS K.4** Self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.

Big Book



Page 36



**ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS**

Foundational Skills

Foundational Literacy Skills

Bring in a picture of a finch to show students that it is a small, yellow songbird. Ask students to repeat the word *finch*.

**ELPS 1.E; ELPS 1.F;**

**ELPS 4.D**

### Vocabulary Chart for “Seth’s Finch”

Vocabulary Type	Tier 3 Domain-Specific Words	Tier 2 General Academic Words	Tier 1 Everyday Speech Words
Core Vocabulary		finch	
Multiple-Meaning Core Vocabulary Words			
Sayings and Phrases			

#### Purpose for Reading

- Tell students the class is going to read a story about Seth’s pet finch, which is a small songbird. Ask students to pay special attention to the story so they can tell you things Seth’s pet finch can do.

#### TEACHER DEMONSTRATION (15 MIN.)

##### Read “Seth’s Finch”

- Load or display the story “Seth’s Finch” from the *Seth* Big Book.
- Have students turn to the table of contents to locate the page on which the story “Seth’s Finch” begins (page 36).
- Have students read the title of the story.
- Read the story “Seth’s Finch” once without interruption, running a finger beneath the words as you read them. Have students follow along in the Readers.
- Read the story a second time, pausing to point out words with digraphs.
- Read the story again, having students participate.

## Wrap-Up

### Discussion Questions for “Seth’s Finch”

1. *Think Pair Share.* Ask your partner a question about the story “Seth’s Finch.”
2. **Literal.** Who is that in the illustration on page 37?
  - » That’s Seth’s pet finch, Chip.
3. **Literal.** What are some things Chip can do?
  - » Chip can flap his wings; Chip can munch on ants and bugs; Chip can sing; Chip can land on Seth’s hand.
4. **Inferential.** Use the text and illustrations to answer this question: Is Seth’s finch little or big? How do you know?
  - » Seth’s finch is little. In the image on page 39, Chip lands on Seth’s hand.
5. Do you have questions you would like to ask to clarify your understanding of the story?



### Observation: Discussion Questions Observation Record

Call on a different student to answer each question. Note students’ performance in the Discussion Questions Observation Record.

## READ “SETH’S FINCH” (15 MIN.)

### Small Group

**Group 2:** Have students take out the Readers, sit with their partners, and take turns reading “Seth’s Finch” aloud. As students finish reading, they may reread the stories “Lunch” and “Sal’s Fish Shop.” They should not read ahead.

**Group 1:** Ask students to read “Seth’s Finch.” Remind all students to run their finger under each word as they read aloud. If students do not immediately recognize a word, they should sound it out letter by letter.

- Let students know as they practice reading these stories, they may start to recognize words they have read before. Write the word *finch* on the board/ chart paper, explaining this word appears several times in the story. If students know the word, they may say it without sounding out each letter.



## Reading

### Exchanging Information and Ideas

#### Beginning

Ask yes/no questions using simple phrases: “Is that Seth’s pet fish?” “Can Chip sing?”

#### Intermediate

When asking each question, provide students with a specific sentence frame: “Chip can munch on . . .”

#### Advanced/

#### Advanced High

Encourage students to expand and/or build from other students’ responses.

**ELPS 2.G; ELPS 4.G**

## Reader



Page 36



- Have students reread the story a second time, and if time permits, read “Lunch” and “Sal’s Fish Shop.”



### Observation: “Seth’s Finch” Anecdotal Reading Record

Circulate to listen to as many partner pairs as possible. As you listen to each student, make notes in the Anecdotal Reading Record.

End Lesson

# Take-Home Material

## LABEL THE PICTURE

- Have students give Activity Page 16.2 to a family member.

Activity Page 16.2



## Lesson 16: Foundational Skills Remediation

# Additional Support

## MORE HELP SEGMENTING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Silly Monster

- Follow the directions for Silly Monster in Lesson 9.
- Provide students with a copy of **Activity Page TR 16.1** (Silly Monster 3).

### Feed the Squirrel

- Follow the directions for Feed the Squirrel In Lesson 2 using the words in the box.

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
| 1. chip  | 6. quint   |
| 2. bunch | 7. bang    |
| 3. mash  | 8. lung    |
| 4. fresh | 9. prong   |
| 5. broth | 10. strung |

## MORE HELP WITH SIMILAR SOUNDS

### Sound off

- Tell students you are going to read a story containing a number of examples of the /th/ and /th/ sound.
- Ask students to touch their chins whenever they hear the /th/ or /th/ sounds.
- Read the following story sentence by sentence, making an effort to emphasize the /th/ and /th/ sounds.

On **Th**ursday mornings, **Theo**'s **moth**er and **fath**er always eat breakfast **togeth**er. **The**y talk about **th**is and **th**at and sometimes **th**e **weath**er. **Th**ose **th**ings are fine for **th**em, but **th**ey are boring for **Theo**. He would **rath**er run outside and play ball **with** his **broth**er.

## 17

## TRICKY WORDS

Review  
Down, Out, Of

## PRIMARY FOCUS OF LESSON

## Foundational Skills

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.

✦ **TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

✦ Students will read the Tricky Words *down*, *out*, and *of*. **TEKS K.2.B.iv**

## Reading

✦ Students will read “Seth’s Finch” with purpose and understanding. **TEKS K.4**

## FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Observation	Oral Segmenting Observation Record ✦ <b>TEKS K.2.A.x</b>
Observation	Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record ✦ <b>TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v</b>
Activity Page 17.1	Review Tricky Words ✦ <b>TEKS K.2.B.iv</b>
Observation	“Seth’s Finch” Anecdotal Reading Record ✦ <b>TEKS K.4</b>

- ✦ **TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.iv** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and reading at least 25 high-frequency words from a research-based list; **TEKS K.4** Self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.

## LESSON AT A GLANCE

	Grouping	Time	Materials
<b>Foundational Skills</b>			
Warm-Up: - Oral Segmenting - Sound/Spelling Review (Phonological Awareness, Print Concepts, Phonics)	Whole Group	10 min.	☐ Large Letter Cards for 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'qu', 'ng', and fifteen other spellings
Review Tricky Words: <i>Up/Down, In/Out, Of</i> (Word Recognition)	Whole Group	15 min.	☐ Activity Page 17.1
Word Reading Sprints (Phonics)	Whole Group	15 min.	☐ three copies of the Word Reading Sprints Cards
<b>Reading</b>			
Reread "Seth's Finch"	Small Group/ Partner	20 min.	☐ <i>Seth</i> Big Book and Reader
<b>Take-Home Material</b>			
Take-Home Story: "Lunch"; Mark the Phrase			☐ Activity Pages 17.2, 17.3

---

## ADVANCE PREPARATION

### Foundational Skills

- Select the Large Letter Cards for the letters listed in the Lesson at a Glance.
- Make three copies of the Word Reading Sprints Cards located in Teacher Resources and cut apart for Word Reading Sprints.
- Plan in advance of the Word Reading Sprints activity to locate a space where three students at a time can run safely; adapt the activity if space is not available.

### Universal Access

- Bring in pictures of an envelope with an arrow pointing to the stamp, people going down a roller coaster, a trash can, a park bench, a hand crushing a soda can, frogs, stars, and a shelf to use in Oral Segmenting.

## Lesson 17: Tricky Word Review

## Foundational Skills



## Primary Focus

Students will orally segment up to five sounds in a single-syllable word.

**TEKS K.2.A.x**

Students will provide the sound and letter name for each letter card shown.







**TEKS K.2.B.i; TEKS K.2.D.v**

Students will read the Tricky Words *down*, *out*, and *of*. **TEKS K.2.B.iv**

## WARM-UP (10 MIN.)

## Oral Segmenting

- Follow the steps outlined in Lesson 1, dropping the word *brings* and adding the word *clinch*.

1	2	3	4	5	6
					
stamp	/s/	/t/	/a/	/m/	/p/

- |                                  |                                     |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. stamp (5) /s/ /t/ /a/ /m/ /p/ | 6. crush (4) /k/ /r/ /u/ /sh/       |
| 2. thrill (4) /th/ /r/ /i/ /l/   | 7. frogs (5) /f/ /r/ /o/ /g/ /z/    |
| 3. trash (4) /t/ /r/ /a/ /sh/    | 8. stars (4) /s/ /t/ /a/ /r/ /z/    |
| 4. bench (4) /b/ /e/ /n/ /ch/    | 9. shelf (4) /sh/ /e/ /l/ /f/       |
| 5. things (4) /th/ /i/ /ng/ /z/  | 10. clinch (5) /k/ /l/ /i/ /n/ /ch/ |



ENGLISH  
LANGUAGE  
LEARNERS

## Foundational Skills

## Foundational Literacy Skills

Prior to segmenting, tell students you will show them pictures of some of the words they will segment. Point to and name each pictured item or action, asking the students to repeat. Proceed with the segmenting of the words; note that there is no picture support for the words *things* or *clinch*.

**ELPS 1.C; ELPS 1.E**

- TEKS K.2.A.x** Demonstrate phonological awareness by segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes; **TEKS K.2.B.i** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent; **TEKS K.2.D.v** Demonstrate print awareness by identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters; **TEKS K.2.B.iv** Demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by identifying and reading at least 25 high-frequency words from a research-based list.

## Large Letter Cards



## Activity Page 17.1



### Support

For some students, it might be helpful to say the sounds in the Tricky Words instead of the letter names. For example, while writing the word *the*, they could say /th/ /u/ instead of 't' 'h' 'e'.



### Observation: Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Call on a different student to segment each word. Note students' performance in the Oral Segmenting Observation Record.

### Sound/Spelling Review

- Review the Large Letter Cards listed in the Lesson at a Glance. Select cards students need to practice.
- Use the previously described procedures.
- Conclude the Warm-Up by reviewing the cards for digraphs.



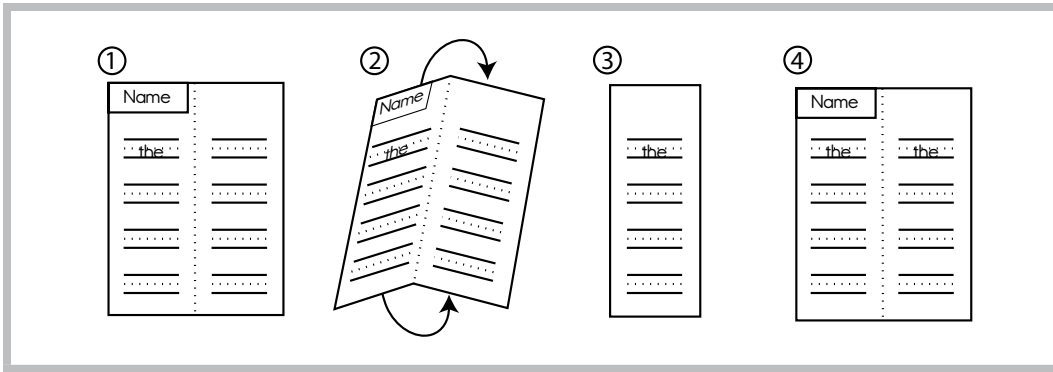
### Observation: Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record

Call on a different student to provide the letter name and letter sound for each Large Letter Card. Note students' performance in the Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record.

## REVIEW TRICKY WORDS (15 MIN.)

### *Up/Down, In/Out, Of*

- Distribute Activity Page 17.1.
- Tell students they will practice writing Tricky Words.
- Write *of* on the board/chart paper and have students read it.
- Have students copy *of* on the first handwriting guide on the activity page (see Illustration 1). They should say the name of each letter as they copy the word.



- Erase the word *of* from the board/chart paper.
- Have students fold their activity page along the dotted line and position it so the word they copied is facing the desk and the blank handwriting guides are facing up (see Illustration 2).
- Have students write *of* from memory on the top handwriting guide (see Illustration 3). They should say the name of each letter as they write the word.
- Tell students to unfold their activity pages and compare the word they just wrote with the word they copied earlier (see Illustration 4).
- Have students correct the word if they misspelled it.
- Repeat these steps with the remaining Tricky Words. Write the word on the board/chart paper for students to read, and use it in an oral sentence.

1. of

2. down

3. look

4. out



### Activity Page 17.1: Tricky Word Review

Collect Activity Page 17.1 to review at a later point to monitor student progress in writing Tricky Words.



## WORD READING SPRINTS (15 MIN.)

- Place the word cards you prepared earlier at the far end of the classroom, playground, or gym.
- Divide the class into three teams, and have each team form a line.
- Give the first student in each line the same picture card.
- Have students race to find and return with a matching word card.
- The first student to return with a matching word card earns a point for their team.
- Repeat until each student has had a turn.
- The team with the most points wins. (Scoring is optional.)

## Lesson 17: “Seth’s Finch” Reading



**Primary Focus:** Students will read “Seth’s Finch” with purpose and understanding.

 **TEKS K.4**

## REREAD “SETH’S FINCH” (20 MIN.)

### Small Group

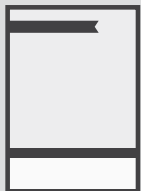
**Group 1:** Have students take out the Readers, sit with their partners, and take turns rereading “Seth’s Finch” aloud. As students finish the partner reading, they may reread the stories “Lunch” and “Sal’s Fish Shop.” They should not read ahead.

**Group 2:** Ask students to reread “Seth’s Finch.” Remind all students to run their finger under each word as they read aloud. If they do not immediately recognize a word, they may sound it out letter by letter.

- Let students know that as they practice reading these stories, they may start to recognize words that they have read before. Write the word *finch* on the board/chart paper, explaining that this word appears several times in the story. If they know the word, they may read it without sounding out each letter.
- Continue having students read using the stories “Lunch” and “Sal’s Fish Shop.”

 **TEKS K.4** Self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.

Reader



Page 36



### Observation: “Seth’s Finch” Anecdotal Reading Record

Circulate to listen to as many partner pairs as possible. As you listen to each student, make notes in the Anecdotal Reading Record.

End Lesson

## Take-Home Material

### TAKE-HOME STORY: “LUNCH”; MARK THE PHRASE

- Have students give Activity Pages 17.2 and 17.3 to a family member.

Activity Pages  
17.2, 17.3



### Lesson 17: Foundational Skills Remediation

## Additional Support

### MORE HELP SEGMENTING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

#### Sound Boxes

- Follow the directions for Sound Boxes in Lesson 2 using the words in the box.

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. chin  | 6. hang   |
| 2. wish  | 7. strong |
| 3. flush | 8. shred  |
| 4. path  | 9. shelf  |
| 5. thin  |           |

#### Oral Segmenting

- Follow the directions for Segmenting and Sound/Spelling Review in Lesson 1 using the words in the box.

- |                               |                                    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. rang (3) /r/ /a/ /ng/      | 4. branch (5) /b/ /r/ /a/ /n/ /ch/ |
| 2. long (3) /l/ /o/ /ng/      | 5. tenth (4) /t/ /e/ /n/ /th/      |
| 3. pinch (4) /p/ /i/ /n/ /ch/ | 6. thump (4) /th/ /u/ /m/ /p/      |

## MORE HELP WITH TRICKY WORDS

### Review Tricky Words

**Note:** Before beginning this exercise, you could do a flash card review with the Tricky Words, using the words on the Tricky Word Wall.

- Make one copy of **Activity Page TR 17.1** for each student. Refer to the illustrated directions for Review Tricky Words in this lesson.
- Tell students they will practice writing Tricky Words.
- Write *down* on the board/chart paper and have students read it.
- Have students copy *down* on the first handwriting guide on the activity page (see Illustration 1). They should say the name of each letter as they copy the word.
- Erase the word *down* from the board/chart paper.
- Have students fold their activity page along the dotted line and position it so the word they copied is facing the desk and the blank handwriting guides are facing up (see Illustration 2).
- Have students write *down* from memory on the top handwriting guide (see Illustration 3). They should say the name of each letter as they write the word.
- Tell students to unfold their activity pages and compare the word they just wrote with the word they copied earlier (see Illustration 4).
- Have students correct the word if they misspelled it.
- Repeat these steps with the remaining Tricky Words: *out* and *of*. Write each word on the board/chart paper for students to read, and use it in an oral sentence.

### Making Phrases

**Note:** This exercise is best done in small groups or at work stations.

- Write decodable nouns, decodable adjectives, and the Tricky Words *the*, *a*, *of*, *all*, *one*, *from*, and *was* on cards, one word per card.

- Have students create phrases or sentences with these cards.
- Have students copy the phrases or sentences on paper.

### **Tricky Word Practice**

- Distribute **Activity Page TR 17.2**.
- Have students trace and copy the Tricky Words.
- **Extension:** Have students underline the tricky part of each Tricky Word.

**Note:** The words on the back of the activity page are the same as on the front. The back is, however, more difficult because only starting dots are provided.

# Pausing Point

With the conclusion of Unit 7, if a significant number of students are having difficulty with any of the objectives, pause here and spend additional time reviewing the material. If you do pause, you may have students complete any combination of the exercises listed below, in any order, but continue the Warm-Up exercises.

The Pausing Point exercises are listed under the unit objectives they address. Note that procedures are not reprinted for exercises included in Unit 7 Additional Support lessons. Instead, the corresponding Additional Support lessons are listed. Exercises not included in the Unit 7 lessons have procedures printed here.

There are four additional stories in the *Seth* Reader. The stories may be used for assessment purposes, partner reading, or small group reading. In addition, there are Take-Home copies of the stories in the Activity Book. It is recommended that Take-Home stories be read at least once in class prior to sending them home with students.

## PAUSING POINT TOPIC GUIDE

### More Help with Letter Sounds and Names

“The Alphabet Song” .....	Additional Support Lesson 7
Letter Match .....	Additional Support Lesson 7
I Spy .....	Additional Support Lesson 7
Sound Dictation .....	Additional Support Lesson 9

### Recognize and Isolate the Sounds Taught in Unit 7

Sound Riddles .....	Page 202
Hearing Initial Sounds .....	Page 203
Hearing Final Sounds .....	Page 204
Tongue Twister .....	Page 205
Digraph Clothesline .....	Page 205
Guess the Sound .....	Additional Support Lesson 13; Page 206

Sound Search ..... Page 206

### **More Help with Similar Sounds**

T-Charts ..... Additional Support  
Lessons 1,8; Page 206

Word Sort with Pocket Chart ..... Page 207

Sound Off ..... Additional Support  
Lesson 16

Sound Collections ..... Page 207

Buzzy Bee ..... Page 207

Minimal Pairs ..... Page 208

### **Recognize and Write the Digraphs Taught in Unit 7**

Handwriting Activity Pages with Digraphs ..... Page 209

Cross Out Spellings ..... Page 209

Spelling Bingo ..... Page 209

Shop for Spellings ..... Page 210

Step the Sounds ..... Page 210

Sound Sprints ..... Page 210

### **More Help Reading Consonant Digraphs**

Bingo ..... Additional Support  
Lessons 1,8

Race to the Top ..... Additional Support  
Lessons 2,8

Teacher Chaining ..... Page 210

Pocket Chart Chaining for Reading ..... Additional Support  
Lessons 3,7; Page 211

Choose the Right Word ..... Page 211

Phrases and Wiggle Cards ..... Additional Support  
Lessons 1,2,4–6,  
8,10,12; Page 212

Word Wheel ..... Page 212

Match the Words ..... Page 212

Match Maker ..... Additional Support  
Lessons 3,4; Page 212

Mark the Phrase ..... Page 213

## **Read Sentences**

Sentence Strips	Additional Support Lessons 4,14; Page 213
-----------------	--

## **Read Decodable Stories**

Teacher Demonstration Stories	Page 214
Practice Reading	Page 216
Running Records for Oral Reading	Page 216
Take-Home Stories	Page 216
Two Voices	Additional Support Lessons 12,13

## **More Help Segmenting Consonant Digraphs**

Push & Say	Additional Support Lessons 1,2,4,6,9,13,14
Feed the Squirrel	Additional Support Lessons 2,9,16
Flip Your Lid!	Additional Support Lessons 3,11,14
Oral Segmenting	Additional Support Lessons 3,6,8,9,11, 13,17
Construction Time	Additional Support Lessons 4,12
Silly Monster	Additional Support Lessons 9,12,16
Sound Boxes	Additional Support Lesson 17

## **More Help Spelling Consonant Digraphs**

Chain and Copy	Additional Support Lesson 3; Page 216
Large Card Chaining	Additional Support Lesson 1; Page 217
Guess the Word and Spell it	Page 217
Review the Sound/Spelling	Additional Support Lessons 2,6; Page 218

## **Write Words Containing Digraphs**

Handwriting Activity Page with Words	Page 218
Label the Picture	Page 218
Word Box	Page 218

Circle Spelling	Page 218
Dictation with Sounds in Words	Page 218
Chaining Dictation	Page 219
Dictation with Words	Page 219

**More Help with Tricky Words**

Making Phrases	Additional Support Lessons 9,17
Tricky Word Phrases	Additional Support Lesson 11
Review Tricky Words	Additional Support Lesson 17
Tricky Word Practice	Additional Support Lesson 17



## RECOGNIZE AND ISOLATE THE SOUNDS TAUGHT IN UNIT 7

### Sound Riddles

- Follow the procedure in Lesson 2.
- The following are sound riddles for /th/, /th/, /qu/, /ng/, /ch/, and /sh/.

#### **/th/, /th/:**

1. I'm thinking of the number coming after two. (*three*)
2. I'm thinking of something we use our brains to do. (*think*)
3. I'm thinking of a short wide finger on the side of your hand. (*thumb*)
4. I'm thinking of the booming sound you hear during a storm. (*thunder*)
5. I'm thinking of something you should say if someone gives you a gift or helps you. (*thanks*)

#### **/qu/:**

1. I'm thinking of the sound a duck makes. (*quack*)
2. I'm thinking of the wife of a king. (*queen*)
3. I'm thinking of another word for fast. (*quick*)
4. I'm thinking of a coin worth 25 cents. (*quarter*)
5. I'm thinking of the opposite of noisy or loud. (*quiet*)

#### **/ng/:**

1. I'm thinking of something you sing. (*song*)
2. I'm thinking of something you wear on your finger. (*ring*)
3. I'm thinking of the husband of a queen. (*king*)
4. I'm thinking of the season coming after winter. (*spring*)
5. I'm thinking of something on your shoes you can tie. (*strings*)

### **/ch/:**

1. I'm thinking of a crisp, salty snack made from potatoes. (*chips*)
2. I'm thinking of something in which pirates store treasure. (*chest*)
3. I'm thinking of furniture used as a place to sit. (*chair*)
4. I'm thinking of a food found on pizzas, sandwiches, or mixed with macaroni. (*cheese*)
5. I'm thinking of the side of my face. (*cheek*)

### **/sh/:**

1. I'm thinking of something you wear on your feet. (*shoes*)
2. I'm thinking of what you do when you go to a store to buy something. (*shop*)
3. I'm thinking of something you find on the beach. (*shell*)
4. I'm thinking of large pieces of cloth that go over your mattress. (*sheets*)
5. I'm thinking of an animal living in the ocean that has really, really sharp teeth. (*shark*)

## **Hearing Initial Sounds**

- Follow the procedure in Lesson 1.

### **/sh/:**

- |          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. shark | 4. star   |
| 2. shut  | 5. shrimp |
| 3. shelf | 6. cheese |

### **/th/:**

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. these | 4. then  |
| 2. dress | 5. that  |
| 3. van   | 6. those |

**/qu/:**

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. quilt | 5. win   |
| 2. queen | 6. gift  |
| 3. great | 7. quack |
| 4. quiz  |          |

**Hearing Final Sounds**

- Follow the procedure in Lesson 8.

**/ch/:**

- |          |          |
|----------|----------|
| 1. teach | 4. hatch |
| 2. rush  | 5. porch |
| 3. much  | 6. march |

**/sh/:**

- |         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 1. hush | 4. match |
| 2. wish | 5. leash |
| 3. mash | 6. bees  |

**/th/:**

- |         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 1. path | 4. each  |
| 2. math | 5. bath  |
| 3. with | 6. stuff |

## Tongue Twister

- Have students close their eyes and listen as you read the following tongue twister for /sh/.

**Shy Shelly** says **she shall** sew **sheets**.

- Ask students which sound they heard at the beginning of most of the words.
- Once the /sh/ sound has been identified, read the tongue twister a second time, having students raise their hands whenever they hear the /sh/ sound.
- Break the tongue twister into phrases and read it again, having students repeat each phrase back to you: “Shy Shelly says (pause) she shall (pause) sew sheets.”
- The following are tongue twisters for /ch/, /th/, /qu/, and /ng/.

**/ch/:**

**Chelsea Chadwick** cheerfully **chomps** on **chewy chocolate chips**.

**/th/:**

**Thank Theo** for **thoughtfully thinking** of you on your **tenth birthday**.

**/qu/:**

**Queen Clara** quickly sews a **quilt** while **quietly** answering **questions**.

**/ng/:**

During **spring**, **songbirds** **sing** and flap their **wings**.

## Digraph Clothesline

**Note:** This exercise is meant to be purely oral; it is not a spelling exercise. It is very likely students will find pictures of items containing the target sounds but they will not be spelled in basic code. This is not a problem.

Digraphs are written on the cards only to indicate the sounds they stand for, not the actual spellings of the words for the pictures.

- Write the digraphs 'sh', 'ch', 'th', 'qu', and 'ng' on individual cards.
- Hang these cards on a clothesline, allowing space on the line between the digraphs.
- Provide students with magazines, newspaper ads, etc.
- Assign groups of students a particular sound and ask them to search for pictures of items that contain the target sound. Assign /th/ and /th/ together.
- Have students cut out and glue their pictures on small cards and write the digraph on the card next to or below the picture.
- Display the picture cards on the clothesline.

### **Guess the Sound**

- Whisper a “secret sound” to one student and ask them to find an object in the classroom beginning with that sound.
- When the student points to an object, have the other students guess what the “secret sound” is.

### **Sound Search**

- Say a sound and ask students to find an object in the classroom beginning with that sound.
- Help students find the first object.
- When a student has found an object, have them show it to the other students and say its name.

---

## **MORE HELP WITH SIMILAR SOUNDS**

### **T-Charts**

**Note:** In this unit, a few sounds have been introduced that can be difficult to distinguish. With students, practice listening for the difference between /sh/ and /ch/, /n/ and /ng/, /th/ and /f/, and /th/ and /v/.

- Select two similar sounds, for example /ch/ and /sh/, and gather pictures of items beginning with either of these sounds.
- Draw a T-chart and write the basic code spellings for the target sounds at the top of the chart.

- Show students pairs of pictures, one starting with /sh/ and one with /ch/. Ask students to identify the beginning sounds.
- Have students place the pictures in the appropriate columns of the chart.
- This activity may also be used for target sounds at the end of words (e.g., *peach* and *fish*).

### Word Sort with Pocket Chart

- Prepare the pocket chart with headers for one of the following pairs: 'sh' and 'ch', 'n' and 'ng', 'th' (/th/) and 'f', or 'th' (/th/) and 'v'.
- Write a number of decodable words containing the target spellings on index cards.
- Ask students to sort the words by placing them on the pocket chart under the proper headers.
- **Extension:** Set up two or more identical pocket charts, divide the class into groups, and have groups do the word sort as a race.

Possible Words:

a) 'sh': ships, shut, shed, shop, shin  
 b) 'ch': chips, chin, chat, chest, chop

a) 'n': kin, win, spin, twin, plan  
 b) 'ng': king, long, wing, string, sing

a) 'th': thin, thump, throb, theft, thrust  
 b) 'f': fin, fun, fist, frog, flop

a) 'th': then, them, this, that  
 b) 'v': vat, vest, vet, van

### Sound Collections

- Gather a number of objects or pictures of objects starting with either of two target sounds (e.g., /ch/ and /sh/).
- Label two boxes with the spellings 'ch' and 'sh'.
- Ask students to say the name of each object or picture and its first sound.
- Have students place the objects or pictures in the appropriate boxes.

### Buzzy Bee

- Write a number of words beginning with /th/ or /th/ on word cards.
- Using two containers, label one container with a bee saying "bzzzz" and one container with a crossed-out bee.

- Ask students to place words with buzzy /th/ in the box with the buzzing bee and words with the nonbuzzy /th/ in the other box.
- Ask students to read each word and say its first sound.
- Students should place the word cards in the appropriate boxes.

### Minimal Pairs

- Follow the procedure in Lesson 1.
- The following are minimal pairs for /ch/ and /sh/, /th/ and /f/, /th/ and /v/, and /sh/ and /s/.

#### **/ch/—/sh/:**

- |                 |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. chop—shop    | 5. chock—shock  |
| 2. chip—ship    | 6. cheese—she's |
| 3. cheer—sheer  | 7. cheap—sheep  |
| 4. choose—shoes |                 |

#### **/th/—/f/:**

- |                   |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. thin—fin       | 5. thirst—first |
| 2. thought—fought | 6. thigh—fie    |
| 3. three—free     | 7. with—whiff   |
| 4. thread—Fred    |                 |

#### **/th/—/v/:**

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. than—van | 4. thee—vee |
| 2. that—vat | 5. thy—vie  |
| 3. then—ven |             |

### **/sh/—/s/:**

1. ship—sip
2. she—see
3. short—sort
4. sheet—seat
5. show—so
6. sheep—seep
7. shame—same

## **RECOGNIZE AND WRITE THE DIGRAPHS TAUGHT IN UNIT 7**

### **Handwriting Activity Pages with Digraphs**

- Have students complete Activity Page PP.1.
- The same spellings are on the front and the back of the activity page. The back, however, is more difficult because only starting dots are provided.

### **Cross Out Spellings**

- Write words with digraphs on cards (one word per card) and distribute one card and a pencil to each student.
- Have each student read their word out loud.
- Gather the Large Letter Cards for the spellings used on the word cards.
- Show the first Large Letter Card and review the sound with students.
- Ask students to cross out the spelling if it is on their word card.
- Remind students they have to cross out two letters for some sounds.
- Continue until students have crossed out all of the spellings in the words on their cards.

### **Spelling Bingo**

- Make Bingo cards with digraphs and other spellings taught.
- Write those same spellings on paper and put them in a box.
- Give each student a Bingo card and playing pieces.
- Tell students you will pull spellings from the box and pronounce them. Students should place a playing/cover piece on top of the spelling if it is on their Bingo card.
- When rows or cards are covered students should say, “Bingo.”

### Activity Page PP.1



### Large Letter Cards





## Shop for Spellings

- Provide each student with a brown paper bag. Each bag should have one of the digraphs taught in Unit 7 written on the outside.
- Review the sounds of the digraphs.
- Spread a set of decodable word cards on the floor and tell students they are going shopping! They should take their bags and fill them with cards or pictures containing the same digraph written on their bag.
- After students have collected all the cards, they should take turns sharing what they “bought” on the shopping trip.

## Step the Sounds

- Tape two rows of five to eight squares on the floor and have a student stand at the head of each row.
- Hold up a digraph for the first student and ask them to say the sound. If the student says the correct sound, he or she moves one square forward.
- Repeat this process, alternating between the two students.

## Sound Sprints

- Place two sets of letter cards at the far end of the classroom, the gym, or the playground.
- Select two students to race.
- Call out a sound.
- Have students race to grab a corresponding letter card and bring it back.
- The first student to return with the correct spelling is the winner.
- Repeat with additional sounds and letters.

## MORE HELP READING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Teacher Chaining

- Follow the procedure in Lesson 12 using the following chains.

1. inch > pinch > pin > pit > pith > path > pang > sang > song
2. at > ash > rash > rush > mush > much > munch > lunch > hunch
3. hut > hush > rush > rash > crash > crab > crib > rib > ring > thing
4. chest > rest > quest > best > bet > bat > bash > bath > bang > rang
5. rip > ring > king > kong > long > lop > shop > chop > chip > quip

## Pocket Chart Chaining for Reading

- Follow the procedure in Additional Support Lesson 3.
- You will need pocket chart cards for the following vowel sound spellings: 'i', 'a', 'u', 'o' and the following consonant sound spellings: 'm', 'n', 't', 'p', 'b', 'l', 'r', 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'ng', 'qu'

1. rash > rush > brush > thrush > thrash > brash > bash > ban > ran > ranch
2. rim > brim > bring > ring > ping > pong > long > lop > lip > quip
3. that > chat > mat > map > mash > mush > rush > brush > plush > plum
4. quip > ship > shin > pin > ping > ring > thing > thin > chin > bin

## Choose the Right Word

- Write the words *bench*, *brush*, and *king* on the board/chart paper and read them.
- Tell students you are going to ask them some questions and they will be able to locate the answers on the board/chart paper.
- Ask students, "Which word names something you can sit on?"
- Tell students to find the answer (*bench*) on the board/chart paper and copy it on a sheet of paper.
- Continue this process with the remaining questions, introducing the words in groups of three as you go.

- 1a. Which word names something you can sit on? (*bench*)
- 1b. Which word names a tool used to spread paint? (*brush*)
- 1c. Which word names the ruler of a country? (*king*)
- 2a. Which word names a kind of blanket? (*quilt*)
- 2b. Which word names a piece of jewelry you wear on your finger? (*ring*)
- 2c. Which word names something on which you can travel across the sea? (*ship*)
- 3a. Which word means the opposite of thick? (*thin*)
- 3b. Which word describes what you do with your eyes in bright sunshine? (*squint*)
- 3c. Which word names a body part of a bird? (*wing*)



## Phrases and Wiggle Cards

- Write the words and phrases from the following box on cards, one word or phrase per card.
- Tell students you are going to show cards describing actions. Have them read each card and perform the action listed.
- Show students a card, have them read it, and let them perform the action.
- If time allows, repeat some or all of the cards.

- |                   |                  |                   |
|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. squint         | 5. hush up       | 9. swing leg      |
| 2. munch on chips | 6. clench fist   | 10. shrug         |
| 3. chat with pal  | 7. get lunch bag | 11. chin on chest |
| 4. sing a song    | 8. strong man    |                   |

## Word Wheel

- Distribute Activity Page PP.2.
- **Option 1:** Have students take the activity page home and give it to a family member so they can practice reading and writing at home.
- **Option 2:** Have students complete the activity page in small groups or work stations.

## Match the Words

- Distribute Activity Pages PP.3 and PP.4.
- Have students cut out the word cards from Activity Page PP.3.
- Have students read the words on the word cards and match them to the words on Activity Page PP.4 by placing the word cards on top of the words.

## Match Maker

- Choose seven words and matching pictures (e.g., *ship, brush, chimp, king, quilt, ring, moth*).
- Write each word on a small card and glue the corresponding picture on another card of the same size.
- Shuffle the cards and lay them face down on the table.
- Have students turn over two cards at a time, attempting to find matching cards.

- If a student finds a match, they keep the cards for the duration of the game.
- Continue the game until all matches have been found.

### **Mark the Phrase**

- Have students complete Activity Page PP.5.

---

## **READ SENTENCES**

### **Sentence Strips**

- Choose sentences from the *Seth* Reader that can be illustrated and copy them onto long slips of paper.
- Place the slips of paper in your pocket chart.
- Have students choose a sentence to copy and illustrate.

---

### Activity Page PP.5



## READ DECODABLE STORIES

Big Book



False Spanish  
Cognates for  
“Lost Finch”

**English Word:** can't  
(40)

**False Spanish  
Cognate:** cantar

**English Translation  
of False Spanish  
Cognate:** to sing

### Teacher Demonstration Stories

- Using the *Seth* Big Book, follow the procedure in Lesson 9 for Teacher Demonstration to read one or more of the following stories: “Lost Finch,” “Seth’s Sled,” “Meg’s Tots,” and “Hash and Milk.” Discussion questions are provided.

#### Discussion Questions for “Lost Finch”

1. **Literal.** What happens to Chip?
  - » Chip is lost.
2. **Literal.** Who helps Seth look for Chip?
  - » Pat and Ted help Seth look for Chip.
3. **Literal.** Where do they look for him?
  - » They look for Chip on Seth’s bed and on Seth’s desk.
4. **Inferential.** Where else did they look for Chip? Look at the illustrations to find your answer.
  - » They looked in the closet, in the plant, and in Pat’s hat.
5. **Literal.** Who finds Chip?
  - » Pat finds Chip.
6. **Inferential.** Do you think Chip hid on purpose?
  - » Answers may vary.
7. **Inferential.** Why do you think Seth looked for Chip in the potted plant?
  - » Answers may vary, but could include: birds rest on plants. Birds build their nests on plants.

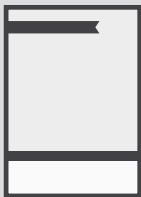
### Discussion Questions for “Seth’s Sled”

1. **Literal.** Does Seth’s sled go slow or fast?
  - » Seth’s sled goes fast.
2. **Literal.** What does Seth hit with his sled?
  - » Seth hit bumps, slush, and mud.
3. **Literal.** Does he stop?
  - » Seth does not stop.
4. **Inferential.** What would happen if Seth’s sled hit a stone?
  - » Seth might fall off or get hurt.
5. **Literal.** What splashes on Seth’s clothes?
  - » Mud splashes on Seth’s clothes.
6. **Inferential.** What is Seth wearing? Why?
  - » Seth is wearing a hat, coat, scarf, mittens, long pants, and boots. He is wearing that to stay warm and dry.

### Discussion Questions for “Meg’s Tots”

1. **Literal.** Who is Meg?
  - » Meg is Pat’s best pal.
2. **Literal.** How many tots does Meg have?
  - » Meg has 5 tots.
3. **Literal.** Where does Ted set Sam?
  - » Ted sets Sam on Seth’s quilt.
4. **Literal.** Where does Pat set Max?
  - » Pat sets Max on Seth’s bed.
5. **Inferential.** How many brothers and sisters does Seth have?
  - » Seth does not have any brothers or sisters.
6. **Inferential.** What is a quilt?
  - » A quilt is a blanket.

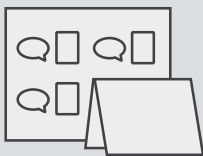
## Reader



Activity Pages  
PP.6–PP.10 and  
PP.16–PP.19



## Code Materials



### Discussion Questions for “Hash and Milk”

1. **Literal.** Who has lunch in the story?
  - » In the story, Pat and Ted had lunch with Meg’s tots.
2. **Literal.** Who gets hash on his chin?
  - » Max got hash on his chin.
3. **Literal.** What does Wes get on his bib?
  - » Wes got hash on his bib.
4. **Inferential.** How do you think Pat and Ted feel?
  - » Pat and Ted feel tired. Pat and Ted feel confused.

### Practice Reading

- Ask students to sit with their partners, take out the Readers, and take turns reading the following stories aloud: “Lost Finch,” “Seth’s Sled,” “Meg’s Tots,” and “Hash and Milk.”
- Encourage students who finish early to reread stories from previous lessons.

### Running Records for Oral Reading

- Use Activity Pages PP.16–P.19 to gather additional data on students’ oral reading of stories with sound/spellings taught up to this point.

### Take-Home Stories

- Distribute Activity Pages PP.6 (“Seth’s Finch”), PP.7 (“Lost Finch”), PP.8 (“Seth’s Sled”), PP.9 (“Meg’s Tots”), and/or PP.10 (“Hash and Milk”).
- Have students give the activity page(s) to a family member so they can practice reading the stories at home.

## MORE HELP SPELLING CONSONANT DIGRAPHS

### Chain and Copy

- Follow the procedure in Additional Support Lesson 3.

**Note:** For this exercise, have pairs of students combine their Small Letter Cards. This will give each pair access to more consonant spellings.

- Make sure students in each pair have Small Letter Cards for the following vowel spellings along the top of one folder: ‘i’, ‘e’, ‘a’, ‘u’, ‘o’.

- Make sure students in each pair have Small Letter Cards for the following consonant spellings along the bottom of their combined folders: 'm', 'n', 't', 'g', 's', 'b', 'l', 'r', 'h', 'w', 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'qu', 'ng'.

1. hat > chat > bat > bash > bath > bang > bag > rag > rash > rang
2. rest > quest > best > bet > bit > quit > quilt > silt > sit > sing
3. gong > thong > thing > thin > win > wing > swing > sing > ring > bring
4. gas > gash > gush > mush > much > munch > lunch > bunch > bench

### Large Card Chaining

- Follow the procedure in Additional Support Lesson 1.
- Distribute the following Large Letter Cards, reviewing each sound as you do so: 'n', 't', 'd', 'g', 'f', 's', 'p', 'b', 'r', 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'ng', 'i', 'e', 'a', 'u', 'o'.

1. ship > dip > dish > fish > fin > shin > thin > tin > ten > tenth
2. tub > rub > shrub > shrug > rug > chug > dug > bug > bud > thud
3. ranch > rant > rat > rash > sash > sang > sung > sun > bun > bunch
4. top > shop > ship > chip > chips > rips > rip > ring > rings > things

### Guess the Word and Spell it

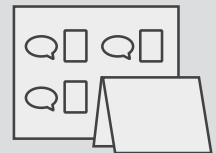
**Note:** Please have two students combine their Small Letter Cards for this exercise. The digraphs should be on one folder; the remaining cards should be on the other. This will give each student pair access to more consonant spellings.

- Make sure students have the following Small Letter Cards along the top: 'i', 'e', 'a', 'u', 'o'.
- Make sure students have the following Small Letter Cards along the bottom of their combined folders: 'n', 't', 'f', 's', 'b', 'l', 'r', 'w', 'ch', 'sh', 'th', 'qu', 'ng'.
- Tell students you will ask them riddles and you want them to spell the answers on their Chaining Folders.
- Have the students clear their folder after every answer.

### Large Letter Cards



### Code Materials





1. When you need to get clean, you run water into the tub and take a \_\_\_\_\_. (*bath*)
2. The part of your face right below your mouth is called a \_\_\_\_\_. (*chin*)
3. Before you blow out the candles on your birthday cake, you make a \_\_\_\_\_. (*wish*)
4. The meal you eat in the middle of the day is called \_\_\_\_\_. (*lunch*)
5. A bird can fly because it has \_\_\_\_\_. (*wings*)
6. The opposite of *short* is \_\_\_\_\_. (*long*)
7. The piece of furniture we use to store books is called a \_\_\_\_\_. (*shelf*)

## Activity Page PP.11



### Review the Sound/Spelling

- Distribute Activity Page PP.11.
- **Option 1:** Have students give the activity page to a family member so they can practice reading and writing at home.
- **Option 2:** Have students complete the activity page in small groups or work stations.

## WRITE WORDS CONTAINING DIGRAPHS

### Handwriting Activity Page with Words

- Have students complete Activity Page PP.12.

### Label the Picture

- Have students complete Activity Page PP.13.

### Word Box

- Have students complete Activity Page PP.14.

### Circle Spelling

- Have students complete Activity Page PP.15.

### Dictation with Sounds in Words

- Ask students to take out a pencil and a piece of paper.
- Have students write the **first** sound in each word.

## Activity Pages PP.12–PP.15



1. chimp	5. quit	9. quest	13. thin
2. quiz	6. chest	10. ship	14. chin
3. that	7. chip	11. then	15. shop
4. shut	8. shin	12. quilt	16. thing

## Chaining Dictation

- Have students take out a pencil and a piece of paper.
- Tell students you are going to say a number of words and each new word will be very similar to the previous word, but one sound will be different. (This is similar to the chaining games they have been playing.)
- Have students write each word you say.
- For each word you say, hold up one finger for each sound.
- Ask students to count the sounds in the word and then draw a line on their paper for each sound they hear. For example, for the word *bath*, three lines would be drawn on the paper:            . Once students have written one line for each sound in the word, instruct them to write the spellings on their respective lines: b a th. Finally, ask students to read the word back to you.
- As you move from one word to the next, say, “If that is *bath*, show me *math*.”
- Instruct students to refer to the Sound Posters if they are having difficulty remembering how to write the spellings.

1. bath > math > mash > sash > sang > sung > lung > flung > fling > sling
2. thin > chin > shin > shun > fun > fan > than > then > men > mesh
3. chat > that > than > can > cash > gash > sash > sang > sing > thing
4. hut > hush > hash > hang > rang > rash > mash > mush > much > mug

## Dictation with Words

- Ask students to take out a pencil and a piece of paper.
- Tell students you are going to say a number of words for them to write.
- Say the word *bath*. Then segment the word, raising one finger for each sound: “/b/ (raise thumb) . . . /a/ (raise pointer finger) . . . /th/ (raise middle finger).”
- Ask students how many sounds are in the word *bath*.

- Draw three lines on the board/chart paper—one for each sound in *bath*. Have students do the same on their paper.
- Ask students for the first sound in *bath*. Fill in the first line on the board/chart paper with the letter 'b'. Have students do the same on their paper.
- Repeat for the remaining two sounds and spellings in *bath*.
- Read the word to model a strategy to double-check spelling.
- Demonstrate this process with at least one or two additional words before students write the words independently.
- Students should refer to the Sound Posters as they write the spellings.

**Note:** Select four to six words for students to write during any given sitting.

1. bath	20. froth	39. punch	58. shrub
2. branch	21. gush	40. bench	59. shut
3. broth	22. hunch	41. quench	60. sing
4. smash	23. king	42. quest	61. squint
5. bunch	24. thing	43. stench	62. math
6. cash	25. brush	44. quit	63. string
7. chest	26. ship	45. mesh	64. swing
8. chin	27. with	46. ranch	65. shrimp
9. clash	28. champ	47. splash	66. them
10. clench	29. wish	48. rash	67. thin
11. crash	30. lunch	49. chops	68. thump
12. shelf	31. lush	50. rush	69. wing
13. fish	32. mash	51. sang	70. thrust
14. flash	33. blush	52. shin	71. quiz
15. fling	34. thrash	53. plush	72. ash
16. chat	35. bring	54. munch	73. this
17. tenth	36. chips	55. path	
18. crush	37. flush	56. trash	
19. than	38. fresh	57. pinch	

# Teacher Resources

Kindergarten	Skills 7
--------------	----------

**Teacher Guide**

# Teacher Resources

Dolch Flash Card Family Letter

Fry Flash Card Family Letter

Dolch Word Assessment Record: Beginning and End of Unit 7

Unit 7 Dolch Sight Word Assessment List

Fry Word Assessment Record: Beginning and End of Unit 7

Unit 7 Fry's Instant Words Assessment List

Sample Oral Segmenting Observation Record

Oral Segmenting Observation Record—Unit 7

Sample Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record—Unit 7

Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record—Unit 7

Discussion Questions Observation Record—Unit 7

Anecdotal Reading Record—Unit 7

Unit 7 Assessment Record Sheet

Word Cards for Unit 7 Reading Assessment Part 2

Word Reading Sprints Cards

Additional Support Activity Pages

Activity Book Answer Key

Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills Correlation Chart

English Language Proficiency Standards Correlation Chart

**Name** \_\_\_\_\_

**Dear Family Member,**

Your student is being taught to read by sounding out letters in words. Beginning readers tend to read slowly, sounding out each letter in a word. The skill of reading by sounding out letters is essential, but with ever increasing exposure to frequently used words, students should also begin to automatically and quickly recognize certain familiar words without needing to sound out each individual letter. Speed and automaticity will come from frequent and repeated practice.

To help your student build speed and automatic recognition, you are being provided a bank of flash cards containing words from a list known as the “Dolch Sight Word List”. These are words that have been identified as being important for young studentren to recognize due to their high usage rate.

Your student will be taught to read the following new words as Tricky Words during this unit: *down* (Lesson 3), *out* (Lesson 9), and *of* (Lesson 11). They should already be able to read all of the other words successfully at the beginning of this unit.

Please have your student cut out the flash cards. In order to build increasingly rapid, automatic recognition of these words, show the cards to your student in random order and have them read them as quickly as possible on a nightly basis.

Remember that some of these words have been taught as Tricky Words [i.e., words that are difficult to read and spell because they have letters which do not follow the letter-sound correspondences your student has been taught to sound out (e.g., *one*)]. The portion of any word that your student will not be able to read by sounding out is underlined. These words simply must be memorized. If your student misreads a Tricky Word during practice, tell them the correct word and have them repeat the word back to you while running their finger under the word on the card. You might also ask your student to copy any misread word on another piece of paper, while they say the word aloud for additional practice.

Most of the words on these flash cards will not have underlined portions. These words can be read by sounding out each individual letter. If your student misreads one of these words, encourage them to point to each letter on the card as he or she sounds it out. Once he or she has successfully sounded the word out, have them repeat the whole word on the card.

help

blue

three

had

are

up

it

run

six

jump

am

can

and

as

red

two



an

big

the

but

his

of

must

did

down

let

yes

just

much

has

cut

hot

went

get

ten

bring

this

fast

at

sing

wish

them

in

if

I

stop

sit

us

not

ran

then

its

yellow

one

a

best

him

is

with

little

that

out

long

look

on

ask

**Name** \_\_\_\_\_

**Dear Family Member,**

Your student is being taught to read by sounding out letters in words. Beginning readers tend to read slowly, sounding out each letter in a word. The skill of reading by sounding out letters is essential, but with ever increasing exposure to frequently used words, students should also begin to automatically and quickly recognize certain familiar words without needing to sound out each individual letter. Speed and automaticity will come from frequent and repeated practice.

To help your student build speed and automatic recognition, you are being provided a bank of flash cards containing words from a list known as the “Fry’s Instant Words List”. These are words that have been identified as being important for young children to recognize due to their high usage rate.

Your student will be taught to read the following new words as Tricky Words during this unit: *down* (Lesson 3), *out* (Lesson 9), and *of* (Lesson 11). They should already be able to read all of the other words successfully at the beginning of this Unit.

Please have your student cut out the flash cards. In order to build increasingly rapid, automatic recognition of these words, show the cards to your student in random order and have him/her read them as quickly as possible on a nightly basis.

Remember that some of these words have been taught as Tricky Words [i.e., words that are difficult to read and spell because they have letters which do not follow the letter-sound correspondences your student has been taught to sound out (e.g., *one*)]. The portion of any word that your student will not be able to read by sounding out is underlined. These words simply must be memorized. If your student misreads a Tricky Word during practice, tell them the correct word and have them repeat the word back to you while running their finger under the word on the card. You might also ask your student to copy any misread word on another piece of paper, while they say the word aloud for additional practice.

Most of the words on these flash cards will not have underlined portions. These words can be read by sounding out each individual letter. If your student misreads one of these words, encourage them to point to each letter on the card as he or she sounds it out. Once he or she has successfully sounded the word out, have them repeat the whole word on the card.



on

at

if

an

it

up

sit

us

one

had

a

cut

him

did

can

big

man

two

but

and

last

got

is

of

nest

end

with

look

left

get

men

its

ask

just

down

long

must

such

than

are

plant

then

in

stop

thing

three

list

help

set

the

them

hand

I

song

much

litle

run

not

as

has

land

his

went

let



out

this

that

## DOLCH WORD ASSESSMENT RECORD: BEGINNING AND END OF UNIT 7

Student Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Instructions: This is an optional assessment of words from the Dolch Sight Word List. At the beginning of Unit 7, show the student the Dolch Sight Word List which follows this record. (Alternatively, you may use information from the end-of-unit Dolch Word Assessment for Unit 6.)

Ask the student to read each word on the list from left to right, top to bottom. We suggest that you provide students with either a blank sheet of paper or cardboard to place on the word list page directly under the row to be read. As students complete a row, they can slide the paper down just enough to read the next row.

Record each student's performance in the chart below, using + to indicate that the word was read correctly and – to indicate the word was read incorrectly. If the student misreads a completely different word, record the word read by the student. Mark as incorrect any word that the student does not read within three to five seconds.

Repeat the assessment at the end of Unit 7.

Dolch Word	Beginning Unit 7 Assessment: Date _____	End of Unit 7 Assessment: Date _____
1. help		
2. <u>blue</u>		
3. <u>three</u>		
4. had		
5. <u>are</u>		
6. up		
7. it		
8. run		
9. six		
10. jump		
11. am		
12. can		
13. and		
14. as		
15. red		
16. <u>two</u>		
17. an		

Dolch Word	Beginning Unit 7 Assessment: Date _____	End of Unit 7 Assessment: Date _____
18. big		
19. <u>the</u>		
20. but		
21. his		
22. <u>of</u>		
23. must		
24. did		
25. <u>down</u>		
26. let		
27. yes		
28. just		
29. much		
30. has		
31. cut		
32. hot		
33. went		
34. get		
35. ten		
36. bring		
37. this		
38. fast		
39. at		
40. sing		
41. wish		
42. them		
43. in		
44. if		
45. <u>I</u>		
46. stop		
47. sit		
48. us		
49. not		
50. ran		

Dolch Word	Beginning Unit 7 Assessment: Date _____	End of Unit 7 Assessment: Date _____
51. then		
52. its		
53. <u>yellow</u>		
54. <u>one</u>		
55. <u>a</u>		
56. best		
57. him		
58. is		
59. with		
60. <u>little</u>		
61. that		
62. <u>out</u>		
63. long		
64. <u>look</u>		
65. on		
66. ask		
<b>Subtotal</b>	_____ /66	_____ /66

UNIT 7 DOLCH SIGHT WORD ASSESSMENT LIST

- |                 |                |                 |
|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. help         | 2. <u>blue</u> | 3. <u>three</u> |
| 4. had          | 5. are         | 6. up           |
| 7. it           | 8. run         | 9. six          |
| 10. jump        | 11. am         | 12. can         |
| 13. and         | 14. as         | 15. red         |
| 16. <u>two</u>  | 17. an         | 18. big         |
| 19. <u>the</u>  | 20. but        | 21. his         |
| 22. <u>of</u>   | 23. must       | 24. did         |
| 25. <u>down</u> | 26. let        | 27. yes         |
| 28. just        | 29. much       | 30. has         |
| 31. cut         | 32. hot        | 33. went        |

34. get

35. ten

36. bring

37. this

38. fast

39. at

40. sing

41. wish

42. them

43. in

44. if

45. I

46. stop

47. sit

48. us

49. not

50. ran

51. then

52. its

53. yellow

54. one

55. a

56. best

57. him

58. is

59. with

60. little

61. that

62. out

63. long

64. look

65. on

66. ask

## FRY WORD ASSESSMENT RECORD: BEGINNING AND END OF UNIT 7

Student Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Instructions: This is an optional assessment of words from the Fry Instant Word List. At the beginning of Unit 7, show the student the Fry's Instant Words Assessment List which follows this record. (Alternatively, you may use information from the end-of-unit Fry Word Assessment for Unit 6.)

Ask the student to read each word on the list from left to right, top to bottom. Provide students with either a blank sheet of paper or card stock to place on the word list page directly under the row to be read. As students complete a row, they can slide the paper down just enough to read the next row.

Record each student's performance in the chart below, using + to indicate that the word was read correctly and – to indicate the word was read incorrectly; if the student misreads a completely different word, record the word read by the student. Mark as incorrect any word that the student does not read within three to five seconds.

Repeat the assessment at the end of Unit 7.

Fry Word	Beginning Unit 7 Assessment: Date _____	End of Unit 7 Assessment: Date _____
1. on		
2. at		
3. if		
4. an		
5. it		
6. up		
7. sit		
8. us		
9. <u>one</u>		
10. had		
11. a		
12. cut		
13. him		
14. did		
15. can		
16. big		
17. man		

18. <u>two</u>		
19. but		
20. and		
21. last		
22. got		
23. is		
24. <u>of</u>		
25. nest		
26. end		
27. with		
28. <u>look</u>		
29. left		
30. get		
31. men		
32. its		
33. ask		
34. just		
35. <u>down</u>		
36. long		
37. must		
38. such		
39. than		
40. <u>are</u>		
41. plant		
42. then		
43. in		
44. stop		
45. thing		
46. <u>three</u>		
47. list		
48. help		
49. set		
50. <u>the</u>		
51. them		
52. hand		



53. <u>l</u>		
54. song		
55. much		
56. <u>litt</u> <u>le</u>		
57. run		
58. not		
59. as		
60. has		
61. land		
62. his		
63. went		
64. let		
65. <u>ou</u> <u>t</u>		
66. this		
67. that		
<b>Subtotal</b>	_____ /67	_____ /67

UNIT 7 FRY'S INSTANT WORDS ASSESSMENT LIST

1. on

2. at

3. if

4. an

5. it

6. up

7. sit

8. us

9. one

10. had

11. a

12. cut

13. him

14. did

15. can

16. big

17. man

18. two

19. but

20. and

21. last

22. got

23. is

24. of

25. nest

26. end

27. with

28. look

29. left

30. get

31. men

32. its

33. ask

34. just
35. down
36. long
37. must
38. such
39. than
40. are
41. plant
42. then
43. in
44. stop
45. thing
46. three
47. list
48. help
49. set
50. the
51. them
52. hand
53. I
54. song
55. much
56. little
57. run
58. not
59. as
60. has
61. land
62. his
63. went
64. let
65. out
66. this
67. that

## SAMPLE ORAL SEGMENTING OBSERVATION RECORD

Below is an example of a completed Oral Segmenting Observation Record. A blank copy for you to photocopy and fill in can be found on the next page. The chart is divided into two halves, one for Lessons 1–8 and one for Lessons 9–16. Throughout the unit, as you ask students to orally segment words, record each student’s performance using the legend below or one that you devise. Be sure to note whether or not the student correctly segmented the word. If the student does not correctly segment the word, record the segmented sounds the student produced next to the word given. At the end of each half of the unit, tabulate the student’s performance in the subtotal column. Pay particular attention to the types of sounds and sound combinations that may be problematic for students.

✓ - Correctly segmented

✗ - Incorrectly segmented (Write the segmented sounds after a / next to the word given)

Subtotal = number of correct responses/total responses per student

Student	Lesson 1	Lesson 2	Lesson 3	Lesson 4	Lesson 5	Lesson 6	Subtotal
B. Allen	✗ (skips/ skibz)		✗ (cloth/clof)	✓ (soft)	✓ (skip)		2/4
S. Bishop		✗ (frost/fost)	✓ (sling)		✗ (cloth/clod)	✓ (cloth)	2/4
L. Bronson		✓ (skips)			✓ (pride)	✓ (soft)	3/3
J. Chen	✓ (skips)				✗ (drips/dris)	✓ (drips)	2/3
T. Ellis	✗ (hands/ hand)		✓ (hands)	✗ (sling/ sleng)	✓ (split)		2/4
B. Finn		✗ (sling/sing)	✓ (pride)			✓ (sling)	2/3
J. Joyce		✓ (cloth)		✗ (pride/pry)	✗ (frost/fost)	✓ (pride)	2/4
R. Little	✗ (skips/ skip)		✓ (skips)	✗ (camp/ camb)	✓ (camp)		2/4
K. Miller	✓ (cloth)					✗ (split/spit)	1/2
M. Moore		✓ (pride)			✓ (soft)		2/2
P. Nuñez		✓ (camp)			✗ (hands/ hans)	✗ (hands/ hand)	1/3
G. O’Neill			✗ (drips/dips)	✓ (skips)		✓ (frost)	2/3
K. Powell			✗ (frost/fost)	✓ (frost)		✗ (drips/drip)	1/3
T. Smith	✓ (sling)			✓ (hands)			2/2
W. Stein	✓ (pride)		✗ (camp/ canp)	✓ (cloth)		✓ (camp)	3/4
P. Zhang		✓ (hands)		✗ (drips/ dribs)	✓ (sling)		2/3



## SAMPLE LETTER NAME AND LETTER SOUND OBSERVATION RECORD—UNIT 7

Below is an example of a completed Letter Name and Letter Sound Observation Record. A blank copy for you to photocopy and fill in can be found on the next page. Throughout the unit, as you ask students to identify letter names and letter sounds, record each student's performance using the legend below or one that you devise. Be sure to note whether or not the student gave the correct letter name and the correct letter sound. Include the letter given next to the marks. At the end of each row, tabulate the student's performance in the subtotal column. Pay particular attention to what letters and sounds may be problematic for students.

LN ✓ Gave the correct letter name      LN ✗ Gave an incorrect letter name

LS ✓ Gave the correct letter sound      LS ✗ Gave an incorrect letter sound

Subtotal: number of correct responses/total responses

Student	Lesson 1	Lesson 2	Lesson 3	Lesson 4	Lesson 6	Lesson 7	Subtotal
B. Allen	LN ✓ LS ✗ (i)				LN ✓ LS ✓ (th)		LN 2/2 LS 1/2
S. Bishop	LN ✓ LS ✓ (ch)					LN ✓ LS ✓ (o)	LN 2/2 LS 2/2
L. Bronson				LN ✗ LS ✗ (ng)	LN ✓ LS ✓ (ng)		LN 1/2 LS 1/2
J. Chen		LN ✓ LS ✓ (sh)				LN ✓ LS ✓ (th)	LN 2/2 LS 2/2
T. Ellis	LN ✓ LS ✓ (a)			LN ✓ LS ✓ (sh)			LN 2/2 LS 2/2
B. Finn	LN ✓ LS ✓ (o)				LN ✗ LS ✓ (sh)		LN 1/2 LS 1/2
J. Joyce		LN ✓ LS ✓ (qu)		LN ✓ LS ✗ (th)			LN 2/2 LS 1/2
R. Little		LN ✓ LS ✓ (th)				LN ✗ LS ✓ (ch)	LN 1/2 LS 2/2
K. Miller				LN ✓ LS ✗ (qu)		LN ✓ LS ✓ (ng)	LN 2/2 LS 1/2
M. Moore	LN ✗ LS ✓ (sh)					LN ✗ LS ✓ (qu)	LN 0/2 LS 2/2
P. Nuñez			LN ✗ LS ✓ (qu)		LN ✓ LS ✓ (ch)		LN 1/2 LS 2/2
G. O'Neill				LN ✓ LS ✓ (ch)	LN ✓ LS ✓ (o)		LN 2/2 LS 2/2
K. Powell			LN ✓ LS ✓ (o)				LN 1/1 LS 1/1
T. Smith			LN ✓ LS ✗ (ch)				LN 1/1 LS 0/1
W. Stein		LN ✓ LS ✓ (ng)			LN ✓ LS ✓ (a)		LN 2/2 LS 2/2

## LETTER NAME AND LETTER SOUND OBSERVATION RECORD—UNIT 7

LN ✓ Gave the correct letter name

LN ✗ Gave an incorrect letter name

LS ✓ Gave the correct letter sound

LS ✗ Gave an incorrect letter sound

Subtotal: number of correct responses/total responses

Student	Lesson 1	Lesson 2	Lesson 3	Lesson 4	Lesson 6	Lesson 7	Subtotal
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /
							LN / LS /

## DISCUSSION QUESTIONS OBSERVATION RECORD—UNIT 7

### Discussion Questions Observation Record—Unit 7

CS ✓ - Answered in a complete sentence

CS ✗ - Did not answer in a complete sentence

L ✓ - Answered a literal question correctly

L ✗ - Answered a literal question incorrectly

I ✓ - Answered an inferential question correctly

I ✗ - Answered an inferential question incorrectly

E ✓ - Answered an evaluative question correctly

E ✗ - Answered an evaluative question incorrectly

	Lesson								
Student									Subtotal



### Discussion Questions Observation Record—Unit 7

CS ✓ - Answered in a complete sentence  
 L ✓ - Answered a literal question correctly  
 I ✓ - Answered an inferential question correctly  
 E ✓ - Answered an evaluative question correctly

CS ✗ - Did not answer in a complete sentence  
 L ✗ - Answered a literal question incorrectly  
 I ✗ - Answered an inferential question incorrectly  
 E ✗ - Answered an evaluative question incorrectly

Lesson									
Student									Subtotal

**ANECDOTAL READING RECORD - UNIT 7**

**Name:**

Lesson:

Lesson:

Lesson:

Lesson:

Lesson:



then

quilts



path

ring

chin

shut

lunch

song

thrash

quiz



fish

chips

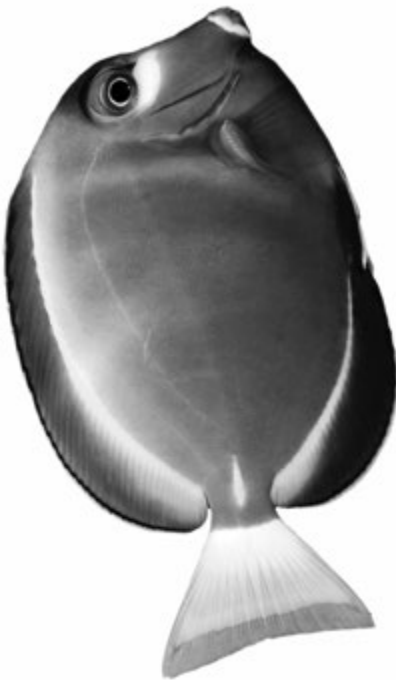
quilt

moth

string math

ship sing





$$1 + 1 = 2$$







# Additional Support Activity Pages

Kindergarten	Skills 7
--------------	----------

**Teacher Guide**



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 1.1

## Sound Boxes

*Directions: This Sound Boxes page is provided for use with the activity Push & Say. Say a three-, four-, or five-phoneme word. Students echo the word and segment the sounds, placing small objects below the boxes from left to right to represent each phoneme. Then students push the objects into the boxes from left to right and say the sound as they push each one. Immediately, students run their finger under the objects in one smooth motion and say the entire word blended.*


NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 1.2

Bingo Boards

Directions: Copy and cut out the game boards. Students apply phonics knowledge by reading words to play the traditional game Bingo.

such	much	rich
lunch	branch	inch
chest	bench	chin

ranch	chips	bunch
pinch	crunch	much
such	bench	chest

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 1.2

CONTINUED  
Bingo Boards

chin	lunch	ranch
bench	inch	pinch
such	crunch	chips

rich	much	chest
chips	such	bench
crunch	bunch	lunch

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 1.2

CONTINUED  
Bingo Boards

chest	ranch	rich
chips	such	lunch
pinch	inch	bench

much	bench	bunch
chin	ranch	such
crunch	chips	branch

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 1.3

Bingo Word Cards



such

much

rich

lunch

branch

inch

chest

bench

chin

ranch

chips

bunch

pinch

crunch

Directions: Copy and cut out the words cards for use with Bingo Boards.

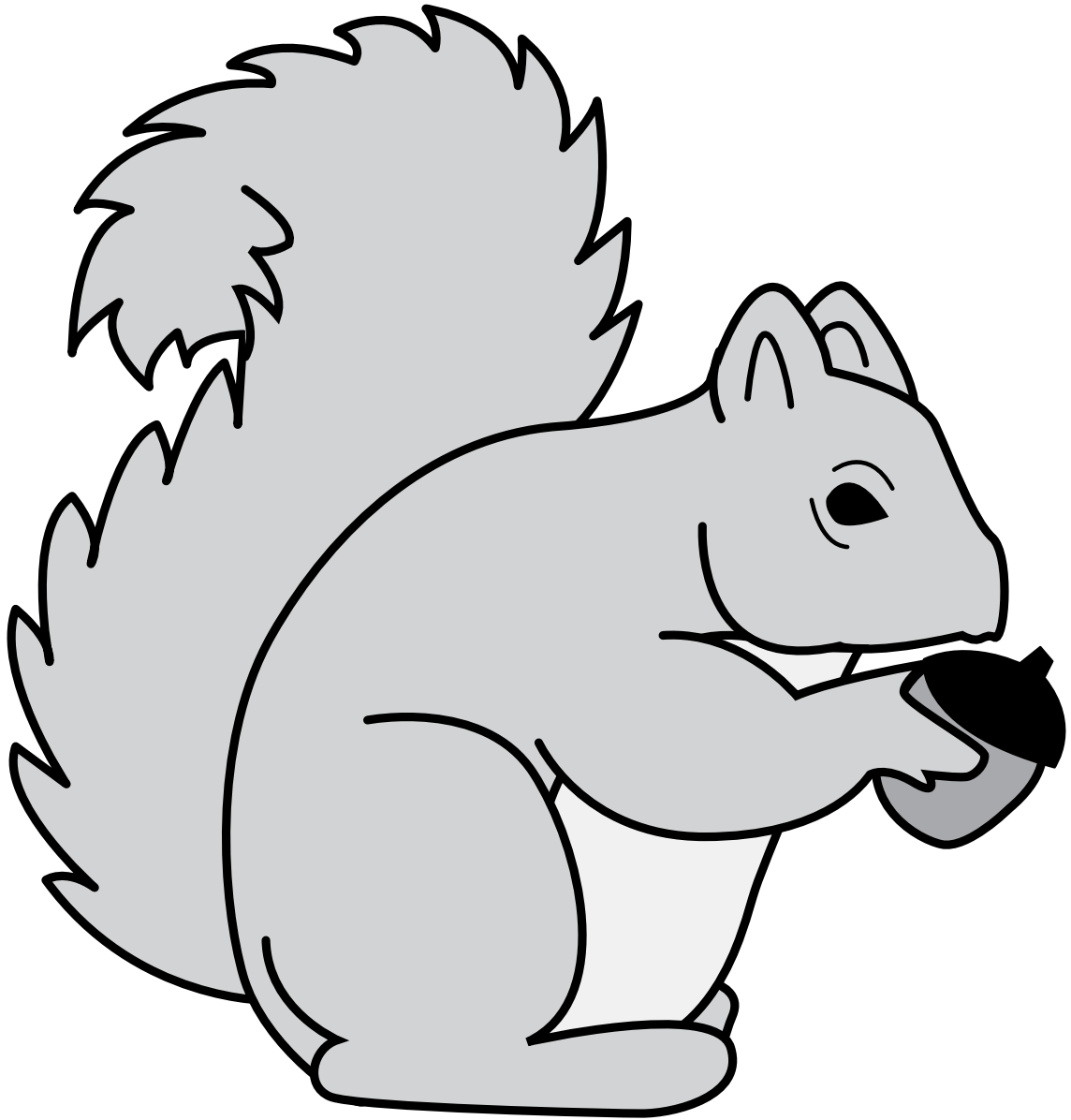


NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 2.1

Squirrel Cut-Out



Directions: See Feed the Squirrel.

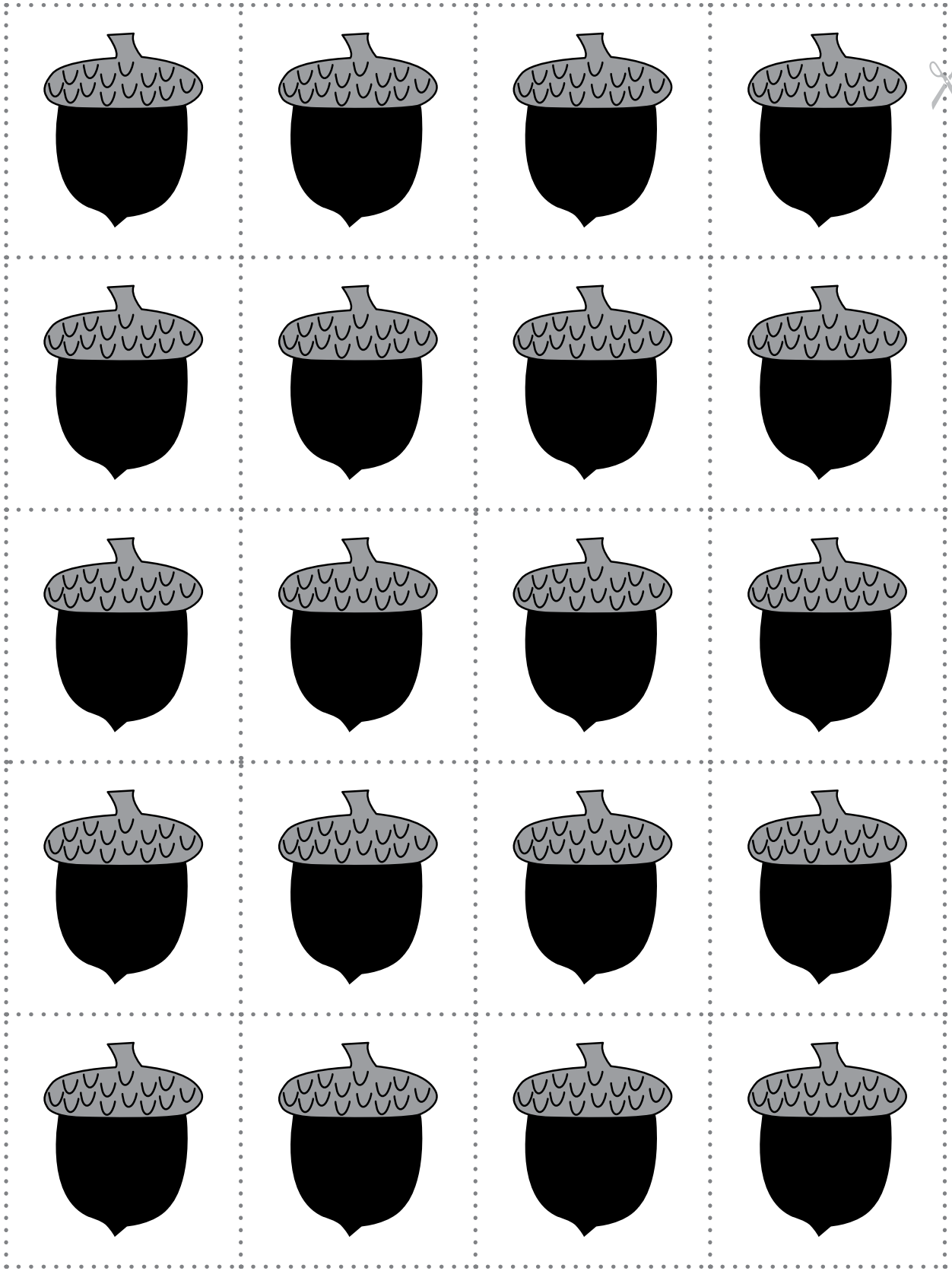
NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 2.2

Acorn Cut-Outs

Direction: Copy on card stock and cut out acorns to use with Feed the Squirrel.

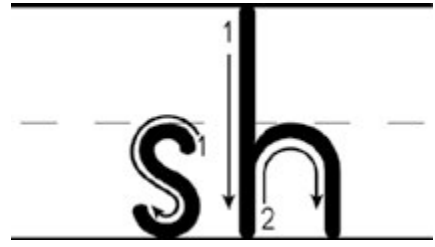


NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 2.3

Review the Sound Spelling 2 /sh/



# ship

1. shin



\_\_\_\_\_

-----

\_\_\_\_\_

2. brush



\_\_\_\_\_

-----

\_\_\_\_\_

Directions: Have students decode the words and write them by the correct image.

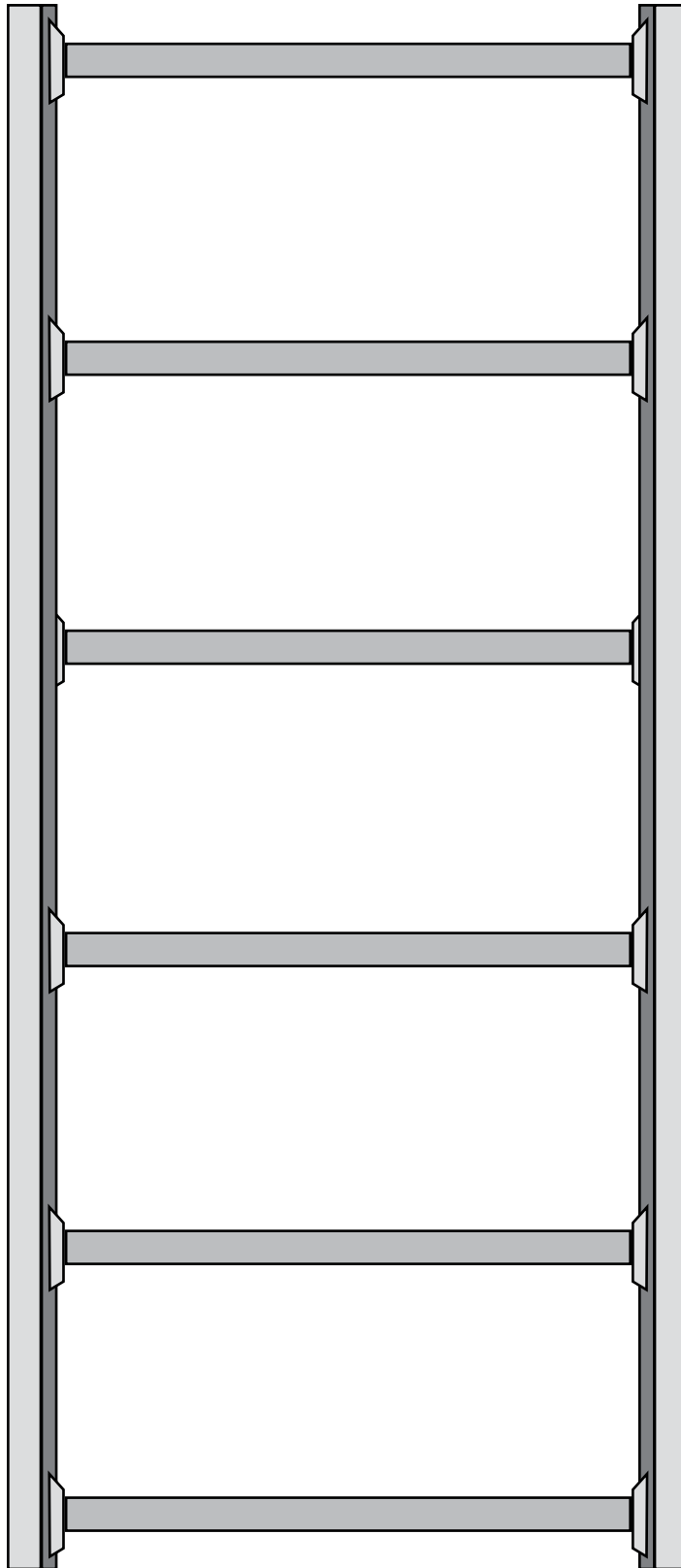
NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 2.4

Race to the Top Ladder

Directions: Copy this page for the game Race to the Top.



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 2.5

Word Picture Cards


Directions: These Word/Picture Cards are provided for use with games. For Race to the Top, copy and cut out word/picture pairs, fold along the middle line, and tape together to create two-sided cards. For Match Maker, copy and cut out, separating word and picture cards.



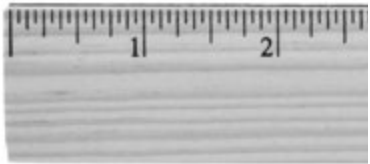
chat



chin



chop



inch

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 2.5

CONTINUED  
Word Picture Cards



champ



lunch



bench



pinch

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 3.1

Picture Cards 1 /ch/ and /sh/



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 4.1


Word Picture Cards 5

Directions: These Word/Picture Cards are to create for use with games. For Race to the Top, copy and cut out word/picture pairs, fold along the middle line, and tape together to create two-sided cards. For Match Maker, copy and cut out, separating word and picture cards.



---

moth




---

bath

$4 + 3 = 7$

---

math



---

path



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 4.1  
CONTINUED  
Word Picture Cards 5



ship



chimp



chips

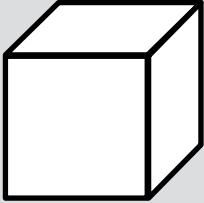
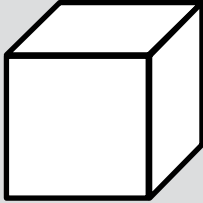
NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

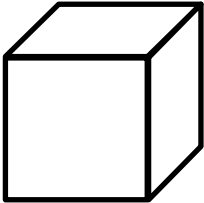
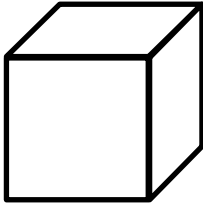
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

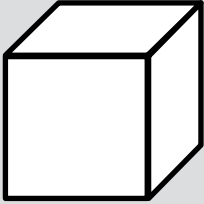
# TR 5.1

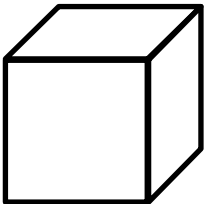
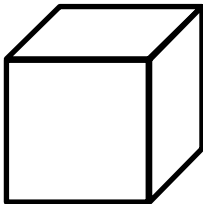
## Isolating Digraphs Cubes

Directions: For each line, provide the target sound and have students circle the cube matching the word containing the target sound.

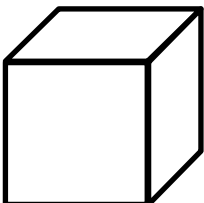
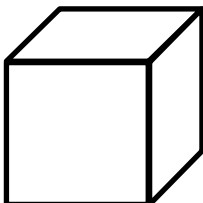
★  

1.  

2.  

3.  

4.  

5.  

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 5.2

Word Cards for Word Reading Progress Monitoring 1

wish	sloth	that
chat	with	then
pinch	bench	smash
thin	shed	

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 5.3

Word Reading Progress Monitoring 1

## Record Sheet for Word Reading Progress Monitoring 1

Word	Student Pronunciation				
Sample: wish					
1. sloth	/s/	/l/	/o/	/th/	____(1)
2. that	/th/	/a/	/t/	-	____(1)
3. chat	/ch/	/a/	/t/	-	____(1)
4. with	/w/	/i/	/th/	-	____(1)
5. then	/th/	/e/	/n/	-	____(1)
6. pinch	/p/	/i/	/n/	/ch/	____(1)
7. bench	/b/	/e/	/n/	/ch/	____(1)
8. smash	/s/	/m/	/a/	/sh/	____(1)
9. thin	/th/	/i/	/n/	-	____(1)
10. shed	/sh/	/e/	/d/	-	____(1)
<b>Total Correct</b>					____/10

**Note:** Phonemes in gray are single letter sound/spellings from previous units. Student performance with these phonemes should be noted for evaluation; however, only Unit 7 consonant digraphs are scored.

'ch' > /ch/ (3, 6, 7) \_\_\_\_ /3      'th' > /th/ (1, 4, 9) \_\_\_\_ /3

'sh' > /sh/ (8, 10) \_\_\_\_ /2      'th' > /th/ (2, 5) \_\_\_\_ /2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 5.4

Phrases and Pictures with Consonant Digraphs



fish in pan

fish in pond



ants in cup

ants in bag



splash in pond

splash in bath



his chin

his shin



dog on bench

cat on bench

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 5.4

CONTINUED

Phrases and Pictures with Consonant Digraphs

---

6.



pig with hen

pig with bug

---

7.



finch on branch

trash can

---

8.



van crash

wing crash

---

9.



mom shops

dad shops

---

10.



such big hands

such big lips

---

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 5.5

Phrases and Pictures with Consonant Digraphs

1.



**strong** man

**thin** man

2.



Man sits at desk

Man sits on bench

3.



**chat** with mom

run with dad

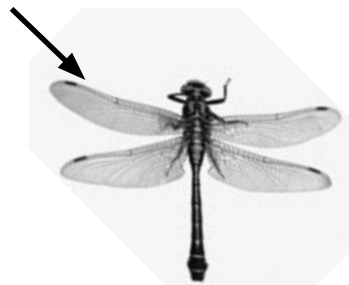
4.



kid in bath

pig in bath

5.



**wing** on bug

**wing** on hen

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 5.5

CONTINUED

Phrases and Pictures with Consonant Digraphs

---

6.



munch on chips

jump on bed

---

7.



big ship

big shop

---

8.



crush can

crush box

---

9.



lid on jug

lid on pan

---

10.



brush on shelf

brush on bed

---

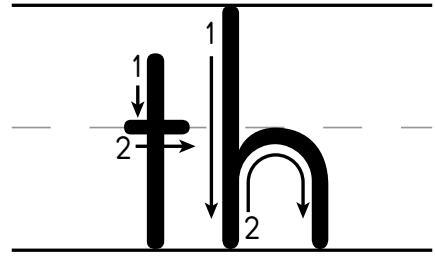


NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 6.1

Review the Sound/Spelling 3 (/th/)



# moth

1. bath



\_\_\_\_\_

-----

\_\_\_\_\_

2. moth



\_\_\_\_\_

-----

\_\_\_\_\_

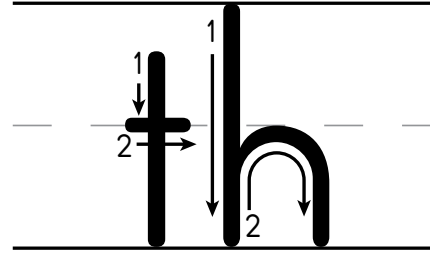
Directions: Have students write each word under its matching picture.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 6.2

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Review the Sound/Spelling 4 (/th/)



this

then

thin

math

that



Directions: Have students write the words with buzzy /th/ under the bee saying "bzzzzz" and the words with non-buzzy /th/ under the crossed-out bee.

\_\_\_\_\_

-----

\_\_\_\_\_

-----

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

-----

\_\_\_\_\_

-----

\_\_\_\_\_

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 7.1

## Lowercase Alphabet Board

a b c d

e f g

h i j k

l m n o p

q r s

t u v

w x

y z

Directions: Use the Lowercase Alphabet Board for Additional Support activities.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 7.2

## Lowercase Letter Cards

Directions: Copy and cut out the letter cards for use with Letter Match.

a	b	c	d
e	f	g	h
i	j	k	l
m	n	o	p
q	r	s	t
u	v	w	x
y	z		

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 8.1

Word/Picture Cards 3

Directions: These Word/Picture Cards are provided for use with games. For Race to the Top, copy and cut out word/picture pairs, fold along the middle line, and tape together to create two-sided cards. For Match Maker, copy and cut out, separating word and picture cards.



shed



ring



shut



dish

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 8.1

CONTINUED  
Word/Picture Cards 3



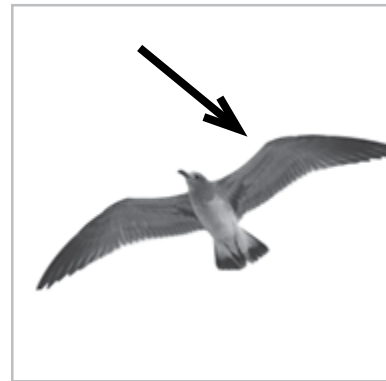
shelf



brush



stung



wing

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 8.2

Bingo Boards

Directions: Copy and cut out the game boards. Students apply phonics knowledge by reading words to play the traditional game Bingo.

quit	quilt	quest
squid	squids	quench
squint	quint	quiz

quilt	squid	squids
squint	quint	quest
quit	quiz	quench

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 8.3

Bingo Word Cards



quit

quilt

quest

squid

squids

quench

squint

quint

quiz

Directions: Copy and cut out the words cards for use with Bingo Boards.



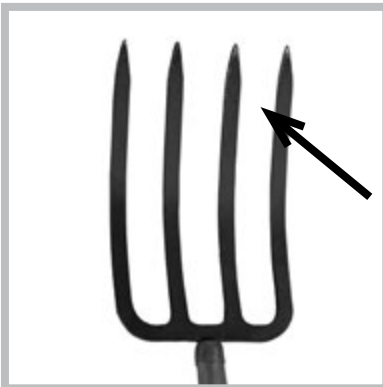
NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 9.1

## Silly Monster 1

Directions: Point to or name pictures on the page. Students repeat the picture name by talking like Silly Monster, who breaks words into their individual sounds (them, flash, beach, prong, shave, change, cloth, throw, quick)



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 10.1

Word Cards for Word Reading Progress Monitoring 2

wish	clang	shop
broth	than	quit
bench	crush	king
thud	chip	wrench

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

## TR 10.2

Word Reading Progress Monitoring 2

## Record Sheet for Word Reading Progress Monitoring 2

Word	Student Pronunciation				
Sample: wish					
1. clang	/k/	/l/	/a/	/ng/	____(1)
2. shop	/sh/	/o/	/p/	-	____(1)
3. broth	/b/	/r/	/o/	/th/	____(1)
4. than	/th/	/a/	/n/	-	____(1)
5. quit	/qu/	/i/	/t/	-	____(1)
6. bench	/b/	/e/	/n/	/ch/	____(1)
7. crush	/k/	/r/	/u/	/sh/	____(1)
8. king	/k/	/i/	/ng/	-	____(1)
9. thud	/th/	/u/	/d/	-	____(1)
10. chip	/ch/	/i/	/p/	-	____(1)
<b>Total Correct</b>					____/10

**Note:** Phonemes in gray are single letter sound/spellings from previous units. Student performance with these phonemes should be noted for evaluation; however, only Unit 7 consonant digraphs are scored.

'ch' &gt; /ch/ (6, 10) \_\_\_\_ /2

'th' &gt; /th/ (3, 9) \_\_\_\_ /2

'qu' &gt; /qu/ (5) \_\_\_\_ /1

'sh' &gt; /sh/ (2, 7) \_\_\_\_ /2

'th' &gt; /th/ (4) \_\_\_\_ /1

'ng' &gt; /ng/ (1, 8) \_\_\_\_ /2

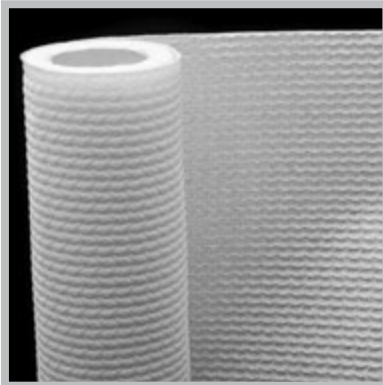
NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 12.1

## Silly Monster 2

Directions: Point to or name pictures on the page. Students repeat the picture name by talking like Silly Monster, who breaks words into their individual sounds (church, think, swing, wrench, teeth, quack, sheet, smash, these).



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 12.2

Two Voices

Directions: One student reads down column 1 while the other student reads down column 2, together completing the story. The lines to be read chorally (voices together) are in bold.

Seth's Mom	
1	2
This is Pat.	
	Pat is Seth's mom.
<b>Pat can</b>	<b>Pat can</b>
fix things.	
<b>Pat can</b>	<b>Pat can</b>
	scrub, plan, and think.
<b>Pat can</b>	<b>Pat can</b>
run fast.	
<b>Pat can</b>	<b>Pat can</b>
	sing songs.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 13.1

Two Voices

Directions: One student reads down column 1 while the other student reads down column 2, together completing the story. The lines to be read chorally (voices together) are in bold.

<b>Sal's Fish Shop</b>	
<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>
Pat and Seth went in	
<b>Sal's Fish Shop.</b>	<b>Sal's Fish Shop.</b>
	Sal had fresh fish.
Sal had crabs.	
	Sal had clams.
Sal had squid.	
<b>Pat got fish and shrimp.</b>	<b>Pat got fish and shrimp.</b>

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 15.1

Word Cards for Word Reading Progress Monitoring 4

wish	song	dish
thump	math	quest
chant	that	inch
prong	shrub	

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

## TR 15.2

Word Reading Progress Monitoring 4

## Record Sheet for Word Reading Progress Monitoring 4

Word	Student Pronunciation				
Sample: wish					
1. song	/s/	/o/	/ng/	-	____(1)
2. dish	/d/	/i/	/sh/	-	____(1)
3. thump	/th/	/u/	/m/	/p/	____(1)
4. math	/m/	/a/	/th/	-	____(1)
5. quest	/qu/	/e/	/s/	/t/	____(1)
6. chant	/ch/	/a/	/n/	/t/	____(1)
7. that	/th/	/a/	/t/	-	____(1)
8. inch	/i/	/n/	/ch/	-	____(1)
9. prong	/p/	/r/	/o/	/ng/	____(1)
10. shrub	/sh/	/r/	/u/	/b/	____(1)
<b>Total Correct</b>					____ /10

**Note:** Phonemes in gray are single letter sound/spellings from previous units. Student performance with these phonemes should be noted for evaluation; however, only Unit 7 consonant digraphs are scored.

'ch' &gt; /ch/ (6, 8) \_\_\_\_ /2

'th' &gt; /th/ (3, 4) \_\_\_\_ /2

'qu' &gt; /qu/ (5) \_\_\_\_ /1

'sh' &gt; /sh/ (2, 10) \_\_\_\_ /2

'th' > /th/ (7) \_\_\_\_ /1

'ng' &gt; /ng/ (1, 9) \_\_\_\_ /2



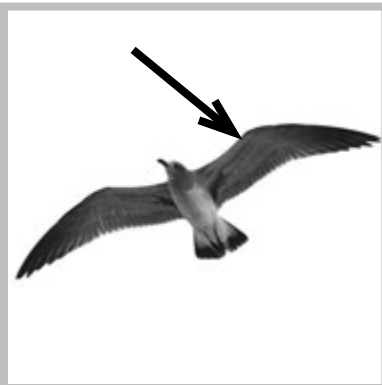
NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 16.1

Silly Monster 3

Directions: Point to or name pictures on the page. Students repeat the picture name by talking like Silly Monster, who breaks words into their individual sounds (throat, shirt, quart, wing, check, path, lunch, smooth, crash).



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 17.1

Tricky Word Sheet w/Lines

1.

_____	_____
- - - - -	- - - - -
_____	_____

2.

_____	_____
- - - - -	- - - - -
_____	_____

3.

_____	_____
- - - - -	- - - - -
_____	_____

4.

_____	_____
- - - - -	- - - - -
_____	_____

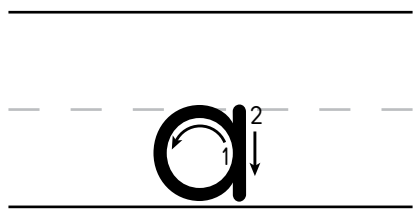
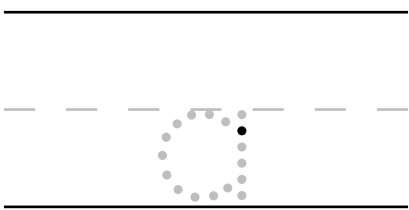
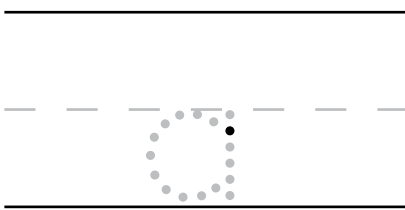
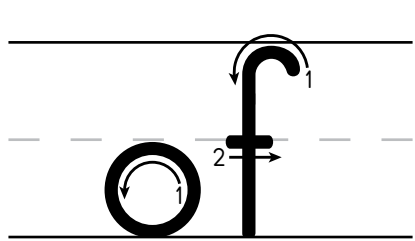
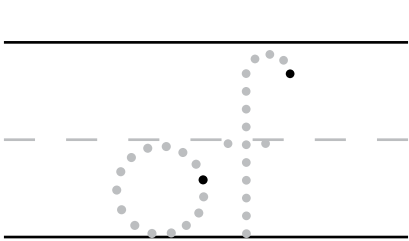
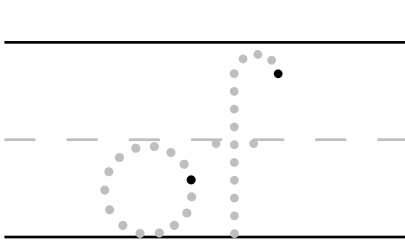
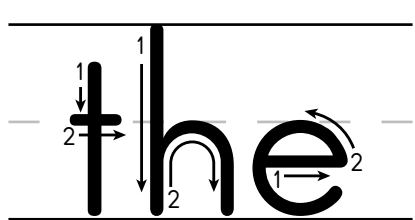
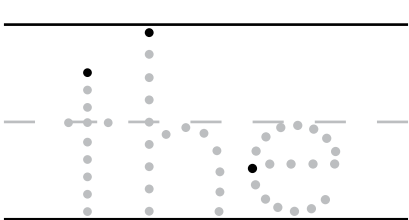
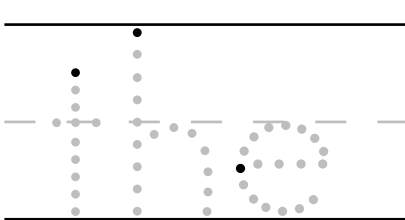
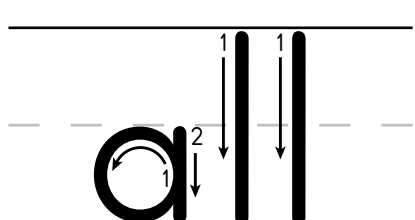
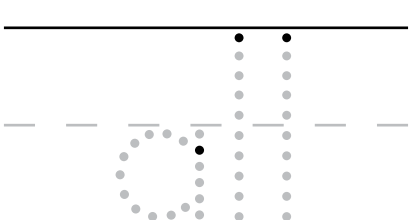
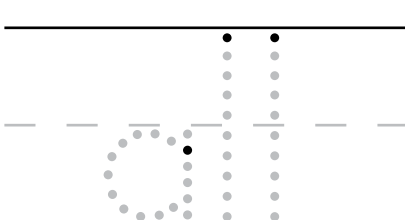
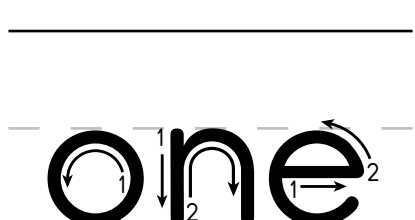
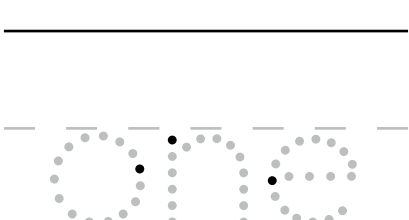
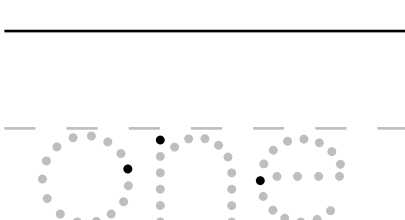

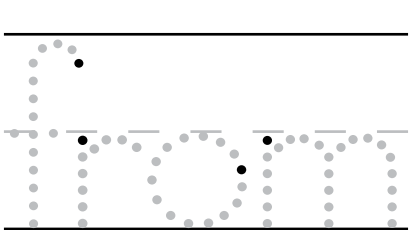
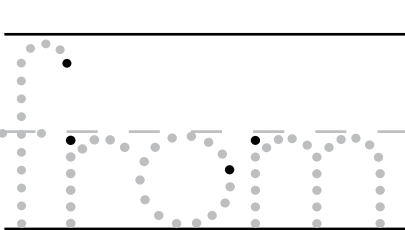
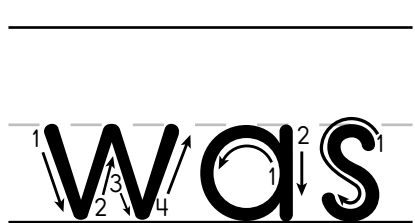
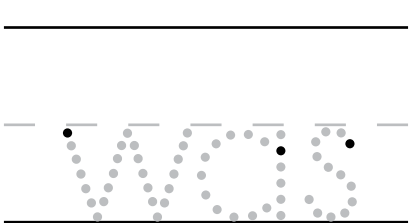
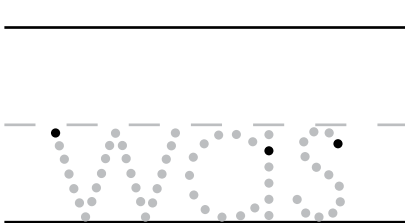
NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# TR 17.2

Tricky Word Tracing Page

Directions: Have students trace and copy the words. Encourage students to say the letter names while writing the words.

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 17.2

CONTINUED  
Tricky Word Tracing Page

down down

out out

the the

all all

one one

from from

was was

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

TR 17.2  
CONTINUED  
Tricky Word Tracing Page

down down

out out

the the

all all

one one

from from

was was

# ACTIVITY BOOK ANSWER KEY

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 1.1 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

ch

ch ch ch

ch ch ch

ch ch ch



ch ch ch

much much



Directions: Have students trace and copy the digraph and word and say the sounds while printing.

Skills 7 1

lunch	branch
bench	chips

branch lunch





chips bench

Directions: Have students write each word under its matching picture.


Skills 7 2

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 1.2 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_




ch	i	s	t
j	e	z	d

chest



ch	i	m	b
c	o	n	p

chimp




h	i	p	t
ch	a	d	s

chips


Directions: For each picture, have students circle the spelling of the depicted item and write the name of the item on the line.

Skills 7 3




b	i	r	k
p	e	n	ch

bench



p	a	n	ch
d	u	t	j

punch



g	i	n	sh
p	e	m	ch

pinch

Skills 7 4

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 2.1 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Directions: Have students trace and copy the digraph and word and say the sounds while printing.

sh

sh sh sh

sh sh sh

sh sh sh

shed shed

Skills 7

5

1. shin



shin

2. fish



fish

3. brush



brush

Directions: Have students write each word under its matching picture.




6

Skills 7

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 3.1 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Directions: Have students write the word from the box to complete each sentence and then read the sentence aloud.




up

1. The big  is up.
2. The  is up.
3. The  is up.

Skills 7

9

up

4. I look up at the big .
5. I look up at the little .
6. I look up at the big .


10



Skills 7

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

3.1 Activity Page  
CONTINUED

up

7. I look up at the little  .

8. I look up at the little   
in the big  .

Skills 7

11

down

1. I can  down the  .

2. I can  down the  .

12



Skills 7

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

3.1 Activity Page  
CONTINUED



up, down

1. I can  up and  
down .

2. I can  up and  
down the  .

Skills 7

13

3. I can look up at the   
and look down the  .






14

Skills 7








NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ 3.2 Activity Page

Directions: For each picture, have students read the phrases and put a check mark in the box next to the matching phrase.

1.   big ship  
 big shop
2.   his chin  
 his shin
3.   trash in chest  
 cash in chest
4.   chop up logs  
 chop up ships
5.   fish and shrimp  
 ham and chips

Skills 7

15

6.   such big hands  
 such big cats
7.   crush can  
 crush box
8.   dog on bench  
 cat on bench
9.   crab can pinch  
 kid can pinch
10.   mom shops  
 dad shops

16

Skills 7

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ 4.1 Activity Page

Directions: Have students trace and copy the digraph and word and say the sounds while printing.

th

th th th

th th th

th th th







th th th

thud thud

thud thud

Skills 7

21

1. bath    
bath
2. moth    
moth
3. thumb    
thumb

Directions: Have students write each word under its matching picture.

22

Skills 7

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 5.1 Activity Page  
 DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

th



th th th  
 th th th  
 th th th  
 th th th  
 that that

Directions: Have students trace and copy the digraph and word and say the sounds while printing.

Skills 7 23

math than then theft  
 that this bath thin

bzzzzzzzz






that math  
 than thin  
 then bath  
 this theft



Directions: Have students write the words with buzzy /b/ under the bee saying "bzzzz" and the words with nonbuzzy /th/ under the crossed-out bee.

Skills 7 24



NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 6.1 Activity Page  
 DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

1. bench  

\_\_\_\_\_ bench \_\_\_\_\_

2. bath  



\_\_\_\_\_ bath \_\_\_\_\_

3. lunch  



\_\_\_\_\_ lunch \_\_\_\_\_

Directions: Have students write each word under its matching picture.



Skills 7 27

4. moth  

\_\_\_\_\_ moth \_\_\_\_\_

5. cash  

\_\_\_\_\_ cash \_\_\_\_\_

6. punch  

\_\_\_\_\_ punch \_\_\_\_\_

Skills 7 28

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 7.1 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

qu

qu qu qu . . .  
qu qu qu . . .  
qu qu qu . . .  
qu qu qu . . .  
quiz quiz . . .

Skills 7

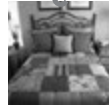
29



qu



qu



?

qu

qu

Directions: Have students write 'qu' under the pictures of items that begin with /qu/.

30

Skills 7

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 8.1 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

ng

ng ng ng . . .  
ng ng ng . . .  
ng ng ng . . .  
ng ng ng . . .  
bang bang . . .

Skills 7

33

punch

king

ring

swing



swing

punch



king

ring


Directions: Have students write each word under its matching picture.


34


Skills 7

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 8.4 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Directions: For each picture, have students circle the spelling of the depicted item and write the name of the item on the line.


 z v e n g  
s w i n swing


 k i l d  
q u e f t quilt


 s e n g  
z i n sing

Skills 7

39

 s h i s t  
c h e z d chest

 s e p  
s h i d shed

 t l o s h  
c r a c h trash


40

Skills 7


NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 9.1 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Directions: Have students write the word from the box to complete each sentence and then read the sentence aloud.

in

1. The  is in

the  .

2. The  is in


the  .

Skills 7


41

in, out

1.  The  is in

2. The  is out


3.  The  is in

4. The  is out


42

Skills 7

5.  The  is in.

6. The  is out.

7.  The  is in.

8. The  is out.

out

1. I got out.

the  .

2. I got out.

the  .

Directions: For each word, have students circle and count the sounds. Have students write the number of sounds in the box and copy the word on the line.

1. ranch 4 ranch

2. ship 3 ship

3. plush 4 plush

4. bath 3 bath

5. chips 4 chips

6. this 3 this

7. song 3 song

8. them 3 them

9. moth 3 moth

10. sing 3 sing

11. bench 4 bench

12. brush 4 brush

13. chest 4 chest

14. thing 3 thing

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 10.1 Activity Page  
 DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Directions: Have students circle the dictated words and copy them on the lines.

1. then thin then

2. song sang sang

3. gush lush lush

4. chat chant chat

5. thing thin thin

6. quit quilt quilt

Skills 7 51

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 11.1 Assessment  
 DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

1. thin then than ten

2. math pat path pats

3. thin chin shin chip

4. lush lunch bunch brunch

5. thrash rash trash trap

Skills 7 57

6. quilts quits kilts quip

7. sing rang ring rung

8. hut shut shot shrug

9. gong soft song sing


10. quit quiz quip quits


Skills 7 58


NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 11.2 Activity Page  
 DATE: \_\_\_\_\_


Directions: Have students write the word from the box to complete each sentence and then read the sentence aloud.

of


1. The  is out of the \_\_\_\_\_





2. The  is out of the \_\_\_\_\_




Skills 7 59

3. The  is out of the           





4. The  is out of the           





60 Skills 7

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 11.2 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

5. The  is out of the           




6. The  is out of the           





61 Skills 7


NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 11.3 Take-Home  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_


Directions: For each picture, have your child read the phrases and put a check mark in the box next to the matching phrase.

1.   cat in bath  
 dog in bath

2.   lunch bag  
 lunch box

3.   cab crash  
 bus crash



4.   sit on quilt  
 sit on bench

5.   big ship  
 six ships


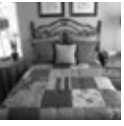
63 Skills 7

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 12.1 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

shed  string  
 quilt  bench

shed bench


 


string quilt

67 Skills 7


chimp	bath
fish	moth


  

  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 moth

  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 chimp



  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 fish



  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 bath

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 12.4 Take-Home

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

out, of



1. The  are \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ of the  .



2. The  is \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ of the  .



Directions: Have your child write the word from the box to complete each sentence and then read the sentence aloud to you.

Skills 7 73

in

3. The  is \_\_\_\_\_  
 the  .  
 \_\_\_\_\_



4. The  are \_\_\_\_\_  
 the  .  
 \_\_\_\_\_



5. The  is \_\_\_\_\_  
 the  .  
 \_\_\_\_\_



Skills 7 74

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 14.1 Activity Page

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

1. ship    
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ ship \_\_\_\_\_



2. king    
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ king \_\_\_\_\_

3. cash    
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ cash \_\_\_\_\_

Directions: Have students write each word under the matching picture.



Skills 7 77



4. ring  



\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ ring \_\_\_\_\_

5. chat  

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ chat \_\_\_\_\_

6. chop  

\_\_\_\_\_


\_\_\_\_\_ chop \_\_\_\_\_

78 Skills 7

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 15.1 Activity Page


DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Directions: For each picture, have students circle the spelling of the depicted item and write the name of the item on the line.




ch	i	p	z
sh	a	b	s

 \_\_\_\_\_ chips \_\_\_\_\_



p	i	u	sh
b	r	n	ch


 \_\_\_\_\_ brush \_\_\_\_\_



qu	e	l	t
ch	i	f	d


 \_\_\_\_\_ quilt \_\_\_\_\_

81 Skills 7




m	i	ch
n	o	th

 \_\_\_\_\_ moth \_\_\_\_\_



d	e	sh
f	i	ch

 \_\_\_\_\_ fish \_\_\_\_\_



c	e	sh
g	a	s


 \_\_\_\_\_ cash \_\_\_\_\_


82 Skills 7


NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 16.1 Activity Page


DATE: \_\_\_\_\_


Directions: For each picture, have students circle the matching word.

1.  bath bed **bib**


2.  **desk** disk dusk


3.  **fox** fog ox


4.  caps **chips** clips


5.  **ship** shin shop


85 Skills 7

6.   clam    clap    cap

7.   shelf    shrug    ship

8.   wig    wax     wing

9.   cat     chin    chest


10.   desk     dish    drop


86 Skills 7


NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ 17.2 Take-Home


DATE: \_\_\_\_\_


Directions: For each picture, have your child read the phrases and put a check mark in the box next to the matching phrase.

1.   long belt  
 long string


2.   trash bag  
 trash can


3.   man on bench  
 kid on bench


4.   pig with hen  
 pig with bug


5.   brush on shelf  
 brush on bed


91 Skills 7

6.   finch on branch  
 chimp on branch

7.   munch on chips  
 jump on bed

8.   van crash  
 fish crash

9.   wing on bug  
 wing on hen


10.   shrimp on dish  
 fish on dish


92 Skills 7


NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.5 Activity Page


DATE: \_\_\_\_\_


Directions: For each picture, have students read the phrases and put a check mark in the box next to the matching phrase.

1.   fish in pan  
 fish in pond


2.   strong man  
 thin man


3.   bring lunch  
 bring gift


4.   man sits at desk  
 man sits on bench


5.   ants in cup  
 ants in bag


103 Skills 7

6.   splash in pond  
 splash in bath

7.   chat with mom  
 run with dad



8.   lid on jug  
 lid on pan



9.   kid in bath  
 pig in bath



10.   long pants  
 long belt

104 Skills 7

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.13 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_



1. branch  
   
branch



2. shed  
   
shed



3. moth  
   
moth

Directions: Have students write each word under the matching picture.

119 Skills 7

4. quilt  
   
quilt



5. string  
   
string



6. pinch  
   
pinch

120 Skills 7

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.14 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

ring	brush
bath	quilt

   
quilt brush

   
bath ring

Directions: Have students write each word under its matching picture.

121 Skills 7

thumb	sing
chimp	shed

  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 thumb

  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 chimp


  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 sing

  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 shed

122 Skills 7


NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ PP.15 Activity Page  
DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Directions: For each picture, have students circle the spelling of the depicted item and write the name of the item on the line.

  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 swing


s	l	i	sh
p	w	a	ng

  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 bench


v	a	n	sh
b	e	d	ch

  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 brush


b	l	a	sh
c	r	u	m

123 Skills 7

  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 quilt


qu	i	n	t
p	e	l	m

  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 moth

m	a	th
h	o	c

  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 lunch

l	o	m	ch
t	u	n	sh

124 Skills 7



## TEXAS ESSENTIAL KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS - KINDERGARTEN

### Skills 7

### Correlation—Teacher’s Guide

(1) Developing and sustaining foundational language skills: listening, speaking, discussion, and thinking—oral language. The student develops oral language through listening, speaking, and discussion. The student is expected to:		
TEKS K.1.A	listen actively and ask questions to understand information and answer questions using multi-word responses	
TEKS K.1.B	restate and follow oral directions that involve a short, related sequence of actions	
TEKS K.1.C	share information and ideas by speaking audibly and clearly using the conventions of language;	
TEKS K.1.D	work collaboratively with others by following agreed-upon rules for discussion, including taking turns	
TEKS K.1.E	develop social communication such as introducing himself/herself, using common greetings, and expressing needs and wants	
(2) Developing and sustaining foundational language skills: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking—beginning reading and writing. The student develops word structure knowledge through phonological awareness, print concepts, phonics, and morphology to communicate, decode, and spell. The student is expected to:		
(A) demonstrate phonological awareness by:		
TEKS K.2.A.i	identifying and producing rhyming words	
TEKS K.2.A.ii	recognizing spoken alliteration or groups of words that begin with the same spoken onset or initial sound;	U7: p. 8, U7: p. 11
TEKS K.2.A.iii	identifying the individual words in a spoken sentence;	
TEKS K.2.A.iv	identifying syllables in spoken words	
TEKS K.2.A.v	blending syllables to form multisyllabic words	
TEKS K.2.A.vi	segmenting multisyllabic words into syllables	
TEKS K.2.A.vii	blending spoken onsets and rimes to form simple words	
TEKS K.2.A.viii	blending spoken phonemes to form one-syllable words	
TEKS K.2.A.ix	manipulating syllables within a multisyllabic word	
TEKS K.2.A.x	segmenting spoken one-syllable words into individual phonemes	U7: p. 8, U7: p. 11, U7: p. 22, U7: p. 25, U7: p. 34, U7: p. 38, U7: p. 47, U7: p. 50, U7: p. 58, U7: p. 61, U7: p. 70, U7: p. 73, U7: p. 89, U7: p. 92, U7: p. 100, U7: p. 104, U7: p. 115, U7: p. 116, U7: p. 118, U7: p. 125, U7: p. 129, U7: p. 140, U7: p. 143, U7: p. 149, U7: p. 150, U7: p. 152, U7: p. 159, U7: p. 162, U7: p. 169, U7: p. 172, U7: p. 178, U7: p. 181, U7: p. 188, U7: p. 191
(B) demonstrate and apply phonetic knowledge by:		
TEKS K.2.B.i	identifying and matching the common sounds that letters represent	U7: p. 8, U7: p. 11, U7: p. 22, U7: p. 25; U7: p. 34, U7: p. 38, U7: p. 47, U7: p. 50, U7: p. 58, U7: p. 61, U7: p. 70, U7: p. 73, U7: p. 80, U7: p. 83, U7: p. 89, U7: p. 92, U7: p. 100, U7: p. 104, U7: p. 115, U7: p. 116, U7: p. 118, U7: p. 119, U7: p. 140, U7: p. 143, U7: p. 159, U7: p. 162, U7: p. 169, U7: p. 172, U7: p. 188, U7: p. 191

**TEXAS ESSENTIAL KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS - KINDERGARTEN**

**Skills 7**

**Correlation—Teacher’s Guide**

TEKS K.2.B.ii	using letter-sound relationships to decode, including VC, CVC, CCVC, and CVCC words	U7: p. 8, U7: p. 11, U7: p. 22, U7: p. 25, U7: p. 34, U7: p. 38, U7: p. 42, U7: p. 47, U7: p. 50, U7: p. 58, U7: p. 61, U7: p. 70, U7: p. 73, U7: p. 80, U7: p. 83, U7: p. 89, U7: p. 92, U7: p. 115, U7: p. 118, U7: p. 125, U7: p. 129, U7: p. 130, U7: p. 140, U7: p. 143, U7: p. 149, U7: p. 150, U7: p. 152, U7: p. 159, U7: p. 160, U7: p. 164, U7: p. 169, U7: p. 172, U7: p. 178, U7: p. 181
TEKS K.2.B.iii	recognizing that new words are created when letters are changed, added or deleted such as <i>it – pit – tip – tap</i>	U7: p. 8, U7: p. 11, U7: p. 22, U7: p. 25, U7: p. 34, U7: p. 38, U7: p. 47, U7: p. 50, U7: p. 58, U7: p. 61, U7: p. 70, U7: p. 73, U7: p. 80, U7: p. 83, U7: p. 140, U7: p. 143, U7: p. 149, U7: p. 152, U7: p. 169, U7: p. 172
TEKS K.2.B.iv	identifying and reading at least 25 high-frequency words from a research-based list.	U7: p. 34, U7: p. 38, U7: p. 100, U7: p. 104, U7: p. 125, U7: p. 129, U7: p. 188, U7: p. 191
(C) demonstrate and apply spelling knowledge by:		
TEKS K.2.C.i	spelling words with VC, CVC, and CCVC	
TEKS K.2.C.ii	spelling words using sound-spelling patterns; and	U7: p. 8, U7: p. 11, U7: p. 22, U7: p. 25, U7: p. 34, U7: p. 38, U7: p. 47, U7: p. 50, U7: p. 58, U7: p. 61, U7: p. 70, U7: p. 73, U7: p. 80, U7: p. 83, U7: p. 89, U7: p. 92, U7: p. 115, U7: p. 116, U7: p. 118, U7: p. 140, U7: p. 143, U7: p. 149, U7: p. 150, U7: p. 152, U7: p. 169, U7: p. 172, U7: p. 178, U7: p. 181
TEKS K.2.C.iii	spelling high-frequency words from a research-based list	
(D) demonstrate print awareness by:		
TEKS K.2.D.i	identifying the front cover, back cover, and title page of a book	U7: p. 100, U7: p. 109, U7: p. 115, U7: p. 120, U7: p. 125, U7: p. 134, U7: p. 149, U7: p. 154, U7: p. 159, U7: p. 160, U7: p. 164, U7: p. 178, U7: p. 183
TEKS K.2.D.ii	holding a book right side up, turning pages correctly, and knowing that reading moves from top to bottom and left to right with return sweep	U7: p. 100, U7: p. 109, U7: p. 115, U7: p. 120, U7: p. 125, U7: p. 134, U7: p. 149, U7: p. 154, U7: p. 159, U7: p. 160, U7: p. 164, U7: p. 178, U7: p. 183
TEKS K.2.D.iii	recognizing that sentences are comprised of words separated by spaces and recognizing word boundaries	U7: p. 100, U7: p. 109, U7: p. 115, U7: p. 120, U7: p. 125, U7: p. 134, U7: p. 149, U7: p. 154, U7: p. 159, U7: p. 160, U7: p. 164, U7: p. 178, U7: p. 183
TEKS K.2.D.iv	recognizing the difference between a letter and a printed word	U7: p. 100, U7: p. 109, U7: p. 115, U7: p. 120, U7: p. 125, U7: p. 134, U7: p. 149, U7: p. 154, U7: p. 159, U7: p. 160, U7: p. 164, U7: p. 178, U7: p. 183
TEKS K.2.D.v	identifying all uppercase and lowercase letters	U7: p. 8, U7: p. 11, U7: p. 22, U7: p. 25, U7: p. 34, U7: p. 38, U7: p. 47, U7: p. 50, U7: p. 58, U7: p. 61, U7: p. 70, U7: p. 73, U7: p. 80, U7: p. 83, U7: p. 89, U7: p. 92, U7: p. 100, U7: p. 104, U7: p. 115, U7: p. 116, U7: p. 118, U7: p. 125, U7: p. 129, U7: p. 140, U7: p. 143, U7: p. 159, U7: p. 162, U7: p. 169, U7: p. 172, U7: p. 188, U7: p. 191
TEKS K.2.E	develop handwriting by accurately forming all uppercase and lowercase letters using appropriate directionality	U7: p. 8, U7: p. 11, U7: p. 22, U7: p. 25, U7: p. 47, U7: p. 50, U7: p. 58, U7: p. 61, U7: p. 70, U7: p. 73, U7: p. 80, U7: p. 83, U7: p. 89, U7: p. 92
(3) Developing and sustaining foundational language skills: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking—vocabulary. The student uses newly acquired vocabulary expressively. The student is expected to:		
TEKS K.3.A	use a resource such as a picture dictionary or digital resource to find words	
TEKS K.3.B	use illustrations and texts the student is able to read or hear to learn or clarify word meanings	U7: p. 149, U7: p. 150, U7: p. 154

## TEXAS ESSENTIAL KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS - KINDERGARTEN

<b>Skills 7</b>		<b>Correlation—Teacher’s Guide</b>
TEKS K.3.C	identify and use words that name actions; directions; positions; sequences; categories such as colors, shapes, and textures; and locations.	U7: p. 34, U7: p. 38, U7: p. 40, U7: p. 100, U7: p. 101, U7: p. 104, U7: p. 106
(4) Developing and sustaining foundational language skills: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking—self-sustained reading. The student reads grade-appropriate texts independently. The student is expected to self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time.		
TEKS K.4	self-select text and interact independently with text for increasing periods of time	U7: p. 115, U7: p. 116, U7: p. 120, U7: p. 121, U7: p. 125, U7: p. 126, U7: p. 140, U7: p. 146, U7: p. 149, U7: p. 150, U7: p. 154, U7: p. 159, U7: p. 160, U7: p. 164, U7: p. 169, U7: p. 175, U7: p. 178, U7: p. 179, U7: p. 182, U7: p. 183, U7: p. 188, U7: p. 194
(5) Comprehension skills: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts. The student uses metacognitive skills to both develop and deepen comprehension of increasingly complex texts. The student is expected to:		
TEKS K.5.A	establish purpose for reading assigned and self-selected texts with adult assistance	
TEKS K.5.B	generate questions about a text before, during, and after reading to deepen understanding and gain information with adult assistance	U7: p. 100, U7: p. 101, U7: p. 109, U7: p. 115, U7: p. 116, U7: p. 120, U7: p. 121, U7: p. 125, U7: p. 126, U7: p. 134, U7: p. 149, U7: p. 150, U7: p. 154, U7: p. 159, U7: p. 160, U7: p. 164, U7: p. 178, U7: p. 179, U7: p. 183
TEKS K.5.C	make and confirm predictions using text features and structures with adult assistance	
TEKS K.5.D	create mental images to deepen understanding with adult assistance	
TEKS K.5.E	make connections to personal experiences, to ideas in other texts, and society with adult assistance	
TEKS K.5.F	make inferences and use evidence to support understanding with adult assistance	U7: p. 149, U7: p. 150, U7: p. 154, U7: p. 156
TEKS K.5.G	evaluate details to determine what is most important with adult assistance	
TEKS K.5.H	synthesize information to create new understanding with adult assistance	
TEKS K.5.I	monitor comprehension and make adjustments such as re-reading, using background knowledge, checking for visual cues, and asking questions when understanding breaks down with adult assistance	
(6) Response skills: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts. The student responds to an increasingly challenging variety of sources that are read, heard, or viewed. The student is expected to:		
TEKS K.6.A	describe personal connections to a variety of sources	
TEKS K.6.B	provide an oral, pictorial, or written response to a text	
TEKS K.6.C	use text evidence to support an appropriate response	
TEKS K.6.D	retell texts in ways that maintain meaning	
TEKS K.6.E	interact with sources in meaningful ways such as illustrating or writing	
TEKS K.6.F	respond using newly acquired vocabulary as appropriate	
(7) Multiple genres: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts—literary elements. The student recognizes and analyzes literary elements within and across increasingly complex traditional, contemporary, classical, and diverse literary texts. The student is expected to:		



## TEXAS ESSENTIAL KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS - KINDERGARTEN

<b>Skills 7</b>		<b>Correlation—Teacher’s Guide</b>
TEKS K.7.A	discuss topics and determine the basic theme using text evidence with adult assistance	
TEKS K.7.B	identify and describe the main character(s)	
TEKS K.7.C	identify the elements of plot development including the main events, the problem, and the resolution for texts read aloud with adult assistance	U7: p. 100, U7: p. 101, U7: p. 109, U7: p. 115, U7: p. 116, U7: p. 120, U7: p. 121, U7: p. 125, U7: p. 126, U7: p. 134, U7: p. 149, U7: p. 150, U7: p. 154, U7: p. 178, U7: p. 179, U7: p. 183
TEKS K.7.D	describe the setting	
(8) Multiple genres: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts—genres. The student recognizes and analyzes genre-specific characteristics, structures, and purposes within and across increasingly complex traditional, contemporary, classical, and diverse texts. The student is expected to:		
TEKS K.8.A	demonstrate knowledge of distinguishing characteristics of well-known children’s literature, such as folktales, fables, fairy tales, and nursery rhymes	
TEKS K.8.B	discuss rhyme and rhythm in nursery rhymes and a variety of poems	
TEKS K.8.C	discuss main characters in drama	
(D) recognize characteristics and structures of informational text, including		
TEKS K.8.D.i	the central idea and supporting evidence, with adult assistance	
TEKS K.8.D.ii	titles and simple graphics to gain information	
TEKS K.8.D.iii	the steps in a sequence with adult assistance.	
TEKS K.8.E	recognize characteristics of persuasive text with adult assistance and state what the author is trying to persuade the reader to think or do	
TEKS K.8.F	recognize characteristics of multimodal and digital texts	
(9) Author’s purpose and craft: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts. The student uses critical inquiry to analyze the authors’ choices and how they influence and communicate meaning within a variety of texts. The student analyzes and applies author’s craft purposefully in order to develop his or her own products and performances. The student is expected to:		
TEKS K.9.A	discuss with adult assistance the author’s purpose for writing text	
TEKS K.9.B	discuss with adult assistance how the use of text structure contributes to the author’s purpose	
TEKS K.9.C	discuss with adult assistance the author’s use of print and graphic features to achieve specific purposes	U7: p. 115, U7: p. 116, U7: p. 120, U7: p. 121
TEKS K.9.D	discuss with adult assistance how the author uses words that help the reader visualize	
TEKS K.9.E	listen to and experience first- and third-person texts	
(10) Composition: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts—writing process. The student uses the writing process recursively to compose multiple texts that are legible and uses appropriate conventions. The student is expected to:		
TEKS K.10.A	plan by generating ideas for writing through class discussions and drawings	

## TEXAS ESSENTIAL KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS - KINDERGARTEN

<b>Skills 7</b>		<b>Correlation—Teacher’s Guide</b>
TEKS K.10.B	develop drafts in oral, pictorial, or written form by organizing ideas	
TEKS K.10.C	revise drafts by adding details in pictures or words	
(D) edit drafts with adult assistance using standard English conventions, including:		
TEKS K.10.D.i	complete sentences	
TEKS K.10.D.ii	verbs	
TEKS K.10.D.iii	singular and plural nouns	
TEKS K.10.D.iv	adjectives, including articles	
TEKS K.10.D.v	prepositions	U7: p. 100, U7: p. 101, U7: p. 104, U7: p. 106
TEKS K.10.D.vi	pronouns, including subjective, objective, and possessive cases	
TEKS K.10.D.vii	capitalization of the first letter in a sentence and name	
TEKS K.10.D.viii	punctuation marks at the end of declarative sentences	U7: p. 100, U7: p. 101, U7: p. 109, U7: p. 115, U7: p. 116, U7: p. 120, U7: p. 121, U7: p. 125, U7: p. 126, U7: p. 134, U7: p. 149, U7: p. 150, U7: p. 154, U7: p. 159, U7: p. 160, U7: p. 164, U7: p. 178, U7: p. 179, U7: p. 183
TEKS K.10.D.ix	correct spelling of words with grade-appropriate orthographic patterns and rules and high-frequency words	
TEKS K.10.E	share writing	
(11) Composition: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts—genres. The student uses genre characteristics and craft to compose multiple texts that are meaningful. The student is expected to:		
TEKS K.11.A	dictate or compose literary texts, including personal narratives	
TEKS K.11.B	dictate or compose informational texts	
(12) Inquiry and research: listening, speaking, reading, writing, and thinking using multiple texts. The student engages in both short-term and sustained recursive inquiry processes for a variety of purposes. The student is expected to:		
TEKS K.12.A	generate questions for formal and informal inquiry with adult assistance	
TEKS K.12.B	develop and follow a research plan with adult assistance	
TEKS K.12.C	gather information from a variety of sources with adult assistance	
TEKS K.12.D	demonstrate understanding of information gathered with adult assistance	
TEKS K.12.E	use an appropriate mode of delivery, whether written, oral, or multimodal, to present results	

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY STANDARDS - KINDERGARTEN

### Skills 7

### Correlation—Teacher’s Guide

(1) Cross-curricular second language acquisition/learning strategies. The ELL uses language learning strategies to develop an awareness of his or her own learning processes in all content areas. In order for the ELL to meet grade-level learning expectations across the foundation and enrichment curriculum, all instruction delivered in English must be linguistically accommodated (communicated, sequenced, and scaffolded) commensurate with the student’s level of English language proficiency. The student is expected to:

ELPS 1.A	use prior knowledge and experiences to understand meanings in English	
ELPS 1.B	monitor oral and written language production and employ self-corrective techniques or other resources	
ELPS 1.C	use strategic learning techniques such as concept mapping, drawing, memorizing, comparing, contrasting, and reviewing to acquire basic and grade-level vocabulary	U7: p. 11, U7: p. 25, U7: p. 27, U7: p. 38, U7: p. 50, U7: p. 61, U7: p. 73, U7: p. 118, U7: p. 129, U7: p. 143, U7: p. 152, U7: p. 162, U7: p. 172, U7: p. 181, U7: p. 191
ELPS 1.D	speak using learning strategies such as requesting assistance, employing non-verbal cues, and using synonyms and circumlocution (conveying ideas by defining or describing when exact English words are not known)	U7: p. 109, U7: p. 134
ELPS 1.E	internalize new basic and academic language by using and reusing it in meaningful ways in speaking and writing activities that build concept and language attainment	U7: p. 11, U7: p. 25, U7: p. 38, U7: p. 50, U7: p. 61, U7: p. 73, U7: p. 118, U7: p. 129, U7: p. 134, U7: p. 143, U7: p. 152, U7: p. 154, U7: p. 162, U7: p. 172, U7: p. 181, U7: p. 183, U7: p. 191
ELPS 1.F	use accessible language and learn new and essential language in the process	U7: p. 28, U7: p. 41, U7: p. 84, U7: p. 154, U7: p. 183
ELPS 1.G	demonstrate an increasing ability to distinguish between formal and informal English and an increasing knowledge of when to use each one commensurate with grade-level learning expectations	
ELPS 1.H	develop and expand repertoire of learning strategies such as reasoning inductively or deductively, looking for patterns in language, and analyzing sayings and expressions commensurate with grade-level learning expectations	

(2) Cross-curricular second language acquisition/listening. The ELL listens to a variety of speakers including teachers, peers, and electronic media to gain an increasing level of comprehension of newly acquired language in all content areas. ELLs may be at the beginning, intermediate, advanced, or advanced high stage of English language acquisition in listening. In order for the ELL to meet grade-level learning expectations across the foundation and enrichment curriculum, all instruction delivered in English must be linguistically accommodated (communicated, sequenced, and scaffolded) commensurate with the student’s level of English language proficiency. The student is expected to:

ELPS 2.A	distinguish sounds and intonation patterns of English with increasing ease	
ELPS 2.B	recognize elements of the English sound system in newly acquired vocabulary such as long and short vowels, silent letters, and consonant clusters	U7: p. 27, U7: p. 84
ELPS 2.C	learn new language structures, expressions, and basic and academic vocabulary heard during classroom instruction and interactions	U7: p. 41
ELPS 2.D	monitor understanding of spoken language during classroom instruction and interactions and seek clarification as needed	

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY STANDARDS - KINDERGARTEN

Skills 7		Correlation—Teacher’s Guide
ELPS 2.E	use visual, contextual, and linguistic support to enhance and confirm understanding of increasingly complex and elaborated spoken language	
ELPS 2.F	listen to and derive meaning from a variety of media such as audio tape, video, DVD, and CD-ROM to build and reinforce concept and language attainment	
ELPS 2.G	understand the general meaning, main points, and important details of spoken language ranging from situations in which topics, language, and contexts are familiar to unfamiliar	U7: p. 111, U7: p. 122, U7: p. 136, U7: p. 156, U7: p. 165, U7: p. 185
ELPS 2.H	understand implicit ideas and information in increasingly complex spoken language commensurate with grade-level learning expectations	
ELPS 2.I	demonstrate listening comprehension of increasingly complex spoken English by following directions, retelling or summarizing spoken messages, responding to questions and requests, collaborating with peers, and taking notes commensurate with content and grade-level needs	
<p>(3) Cross-curricular second language acquisition/speaking. The ELL speaks in a variety of modes for a variety of purposes with an awareness of different language registers (formal/informal) using vocabulary with increasing fluency and accuracy in language arts and all content areas. ELLs may be at the beginning, intermediate, advanced, or advanced high stage of English language acquisition in speaking. In order for the ELL to meet grade-level learning expectations across the foundation and enrichment curriculum, all instruction delivered in English must be linguistically accommodated (communicated, sequenced, and scaffolded) commensurate with the student’s level of English language proficiency. The student is expected to:</p>		
ELPS 3.A	practice producing sounds of newly acquired vocabulary such as long and short vowels, silent letters, and consonant clusters to pronounce English words in a manner that is increasingly comprehensible	
ELPS 3.B	expand and internalize initial English vocabulary by learning and using high-frequency English words necessary for identifying and describing people, places, and objects, by retelling simple stories and basic information represented or supported by pictures, and by learning and using routine language needed for classroom communication	
ELPS 3.C	speak using a variety of grammatical structures, sentence lengths, sentence types, and connecting words with increasing accuracy and ease as more English is acquired	U7: p. 122, U7: p. 136
ELPS 3.D	speak using grade-level content area vocabulary in context to internalize new English words and build academic language proficiency	
ELPS 3.E	share information in cooperative learning interactions	
ELPS 3.F	ask and give information ranging from using a very limited bank of high-frequency, high-need, concrete vocabulary, including key words and expressions needed for basic communication in academic and social contexts, to using abstract and content-based vocabulary during extended speaking assignments	

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY STANDARDS - KINDERGARTEN

<b>Skills 7</b>		<b>Correlation—Teacher’s Guide</b>
ELPS 3.G	express opinions, ideas, and feelings ranging from communicating single words and short phrases to participating in extended discussions on a variety of social and grade-appropriate academic topics	
ELPS 3.H	narrate, describe, and explain with increasing specificity and detail as more English is acquired	
ELPS 3.I	adapt spoken language appropriately for formal and informal purposes	
ELPS 3.J	respond orally to information presented in a wide variety of print, electronic, audio, and visual media to build and reinforce concept and language attainment	
<p>(4) Cross-curricular second language acquisition/reading. The ELL reads a variety of texts for a variety of purposes with an increasing level of comprehension in all content areas. ELLs may be at the beginning, intermediate, advanced, or advanced high stage of English language acquisition in reading. In order for the ELL to meet grade-level learning expectations across the foundation and enrichment curriculum, all instruction delivered in English must be linguistically accommodated (communicated, sequenced, and scaffolded) commensurate with the student’s level of English language proficiency. For kindergarten and grade 1, certain of these student expectations apply to text read aloud for students not yet at the stage of decoding written text. The student is expected to:</p>		
ELPS 4.A	learn relationships between sounds and letters of the English language and decode (sound out) words using a combination of skills such as recognizing sound-letter relationships and identifying cognates, affixes, roots, and base words	
ELPS 4.B	recognize directionality of English reading such as left to right and top to bottom	
ELPS 4.C	develop basic sight vocabulary, derive meaning of environmental print, and comprehend English vocabulary and language structures used routinely in written classroom materials	U7: p. 41, U7: p. 109
ELPS 4.D	use prereading supports such as graphic organizers, illustrations, and pretaught topic-related vocabulary and other prereading activities to enhance comprehension of written text	U7: p. 134, U7: p. 183
ELPS 4.E	read linguistically accommodated content area material with a decreasing need for linguistic accommodations as more English is learned	U7: p. 109
ELPS 4.F	use visual and contextual support and support from peers and teachers to read grade-appropriate content area text, enhance and confirm understanding, and develop vocabulary, grasp of language structures, and background knowledge needed to comprehend increasingly challenging language	U7: p. 41
ELPS 4.G	demonstrate comprehension of increasingly complex English by participating in shared reading, retelling or summarizing material, responding to questions, and taking notes commensurate with content area and grade level needs	U7: p. 111, U7: p. 156, U7: p. 165, U7: p. 185
ELPS 4.H	read silently with increasing ease and comprehension for longer periods	

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY STANDARDS - KINDERGARTEN

Skills 7		Correlation—Teacher’s Guide
ELPS 4.I	demonstrate English comprehension and expand reading skills by employing basic reading skills such as demonstrating understanding of supporting ideas and details in text and graphic sources, summarizing text, and distinguishing main ideas from details commensurate with content area needs	
ELPS 4.J	demonstrate English comprehension and expand reading skills by employing inferential skills such as predicting, making connections between ideas, drawing inferences and conclusions from text and graphic sources, and finding supporting text evidence commensurate with content area needs	
ELPS 4.K	demonstrate English comprehension and expand reading skills by employing analytical skills such as evaluating written information and performing critical analyses commensurate with content area and grade-level needs	
<p>(5) Cross-curricular second language acquisition/writing. The ELL writes in a variety of forms with increasing accuracy to effectively address a specific purpose and audience in all content areas. ELLs may be at the beginning, intermediate, advanced, or advanced high stage of English language acquisition in writing. In order for the ELL to meet grade-level learning expectations across foundation and enrichment curriculum, all instruction delivered in English must be linguistically accommodated (communicated, sequenced, and scaffolded) commensurate with the student’s level of English language proficiency. For kindergarten and grade 1, certain of these student expectations do not apply until the student has reached the stage of generating original written text using a standard writing system. The student is expected to:</p>		
ELPS 5.A	learn relationships between sounds and letters of the English language to represent sounds when writing in English	U7: p. 28
ELPS 5.B	write using newly acquired basic vocabulary and content-based grade-level vocabulary	
ELPS 5.C	spell familiar English words with increasing accuracy, and employ English spelling patterns and rules with increasing accuracy as more English is acquired	U7: p. 28
ELPS 5.D	edit writing for standard grammar and usage, including subject-verb agreement, pronoun agreement, and appropriate verb tenses commensurate with grade-level expectations as more English is acquired	
ELPS 5.E	employ increasingly complex grammatical structures in content area writing commensurate with grade level expectations such as (i) using correct verbs, tenses, and pronouns/antecedents; (ii) using possessive case (apostrophe -s) correctly; and, (iii) using negatives and contractions correctly	
ELPS 5.F	write using a variety of grade-appropriate sentence lengths, patterns, and connecting words to combine phrases, clauses, and sentences in increasingly accurate ways as more English is acquired	
ELPS 5.G	narrate, describe, and explain with increasing specificity and detail to fulfill content area writing needs as more English is acquired	

## Credits

Every effort has been taken to trace and acknowledge copyrights. The editors tender their apologies for any accidental infringement where copyright has proved untraceable. They would be pleased to insert the appropriate acknowledgment in any subsequent edition of this publication. Trademarks and trade names are shown in this publication for illustrative purposes only and are the property of their respective owners. The references to trademarks and trade names given herein do not affect their validity.

All photographs are used under license from Shutterstock, Inc. unless otherwise noted.

## Illustrators and Image Sources

12: Staff; 25: Staff; 29: Steve Morrison; 38: Staff; 41: Amplify Education, Jini Bitzer; 50: Staff; 61: Staff; 73: Staff; 75: Staff; 104: Staff; 107: Amplify Education, Jini Bitzer; 109: Apryl Stott; 118: Staff; 120: Apryl Stott; 122: Apryl Stott; 129: Staff; 133: Amplify Education, Jini Bitzer; 135: Apryl Stott; 137: Apryl Stott; 143: Staff; 146: Apryl Stott; 152: Staff; 154: Apryl Stott; 156: Apryl Stott; 162: Staff; 164: Apryl Stott; 166: Apryl Stott; 172: Staff; 175: Apryl Stott; 181: Staff; 183: Apryl Stott; 185: Apryl Stott; 191: Staff; 193: Staff; 194: Apryl Stott; 214: Apryl Stott; 216: Apryl Stott; 264: Shutterstock; 265: Shutterstock; TR 2.1: Staff; TR 2.2: Staff; TR 2.3: Steve Morrison, Shutterstock; TR 2.4: Staff; TR 2.5: Shutterstock; TR 3.1: Shutterstock; TR 4.1: Shutterstock; TR 5.4: Shutterstock; TR 6.1: Steve Morrison, Shutterstock; TR 6.2: Steve Morrison, Shutterstock; TR 8.1: Shutterstock; TR 9.1: Barbara Gordon, Shutterstock; TR 12.1: Barbara Gordon, Shutterstock; TR 16.1: Barbara Gordon, Shutterstock; 1.1: Shutterstock; 1.2: Shutterstock; 2.1: Shutterstock; 3.1: Jini Bitzer; 3.2: Shutterstock; 4.1: Shutterstock; 5.1: Shutterstock; 6.1: Shutterstock; 7.1: Shutterstock; 8.1: Shutterstock; 8.4: Shutterstock; 9.1: Jini Bitzer; 11.2: Jini Bitzer; 11.3: Shutterstock; 12.1: Shutterstock; 12.4: Jini Bitzer; 14.1: Shutterstock; 15.1: Shutterstock; 16.1: Shutterstock; 17.2: Shutterstock; PP.5: Shutterstock; PP.13: Shutterstock; PP.14: Shutterstock; PP.15: Shutterstock

Regarding the Shutterstock items listed above, please note: "No person or entity shall falsely represent, expressly or by way of reasonable implication, that the content herein was created by that person or entity, or any person other than the copyright holder(s) of that content."



ISBN 9798891808812



9 798891 808812

**Kindergarten** | **Skills 7** | Teacher Guide